THE SINO-JURCHEN VOCABULARY
OF THE
BUREAU OF INTERPRETERS

D. A. Kane

Thesis submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Australian National University.

Submitted October 1975.
This thesis is the result of original research carried out by myself.

D. A. Kane.
ABSTRACT

There were, during the Ming dynasty, two institutions which were concerned with the study of foreign languages - the Bureau of Translators and the Bureau of Interpreters. Manuscript copies of the vocabularies used in these institutions have survived, and have been studied and edited by modern scholars.

The Jurchen vocabularies of both the Bureau of Translators and the Bureau of Interpreters have survived. The former was edited and published in 1896 by W. Grube; the latter was published (without any philological study) by M. Ishida in 1931, and republished, with corrections, in 1973. Neither vocabulary has been the subject of a thorough investigation.

In this thesis I have given, in the Introduction, a "bibliographie raisonnée" of all accessible studies on both vocabularies, and on the several surviving inscriptions in the Jurchen script. The main body of the thesis is an annotated edition of the Sino-Jurchen Vocabulary of the Bureau of Interpreters. In the original text, reproduced in the Appendix, each Chinese word or expression is given an equivalent in Jurchen, in Chinese transcription. In this thesis, each Chinese item is translated, and the transcription of the Jurchen romanized. The cognate of each word in Grube's edition of the Bureau of Translators' vocabulary, in Manchu and in Sibe (modern Manchu) is given, whenever possible, and on the basis of these, and the Chinese transcription, a reconstruction of the original form of each Jurchen word is suggested. This study of each individual item is preceded by a description of the phonology
and grammar of the language of the text, and a study of the Chinese transcription. An index is provided.
# Table of Contents

Acknowledgements

Introduction 1

The Language of the Sino-Jurchen
Vocabulary of the Bureau
of Interpreters 34

Transcription and Translation
of the Text 73

Index 294

Glossary 309

Bibliography 314

Appendix: Photocopy of the Text 331
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

My thanks for their assistance and encouragement go firstly to my joint supervisors, Professor T.Y. Liu and Dr I. de Rachewiltz. Professor W. Simon read through the first draft of my Introduction and made many valuable suggestions, and has continued to help with bibliographical references. Professor Hok-lam Chan sent me a very detailed bibliography of works in Chinese, Japanese and Korean on the Jurchen language, which was of great assistance. I must also thank Professor Shirō Hattori who, through the good offices of Professor Simon and Professor Liu, sent me a copy of Yamamoto Kengo's work on the Sibe language.

I would also like to thank Mr G. Toff and Mr D. Lu of the Menzies Library at the Australian National University, for their perserverance in locating articles in practically inaccessible journals. My greatest thanks goes to my wife Anna, for her patience during the preparation and writing of this thesis, and particularly for her encouragement during the last difficult months.

Finally, I would like to thank my typist, Mrs P. Hughes, for her excellent unravelling of a very difficult manuscript on a very obscure topic. The many inadequacies of this thesis are my own responsibility.
INTRODUCTION

Although the Hebrew language is most important as the
medium of ancient Babelian thought, we can only quote the
discourse of the authors who are cited in the
publication by E. Beneh that any personal presence could be with
Hebraic texts. The significance of Hebrew script is not just in its
very study as the oldest language, and not just generally universally
of ancient origins. The study of other languages and
traditions in the vast contributions of Babelian, Semitic and Haran languages
I have attempted to compile a fairly complete bibliography of these
traditions, but unfortunately many of these were published in various
languages which are now extinctly rare, and thus cannot be translated. However,
which I included those due to the sake of completeness.

The Hebrew language is essentially

The very genetic origins to these words and their meanings.

However, the results of the research have been used to

In the study of Hebrew script and

of various characters. These facts

various transformations, and attempt to explain the character of

of nearly all the characters in Hebrew's lexicon.
INTRODUCTION

Although the Jurchen language and script caught the attention of Western scholars fairly early, it was not until the discovery of the Bureau of Translators vocabulary and its publication by W. Grube that any serious progress could be made. Grube's book, *Die Sprache und Schrift der Jüchen*, remains practically the only study on the Jurchen language and script generally available to Western scholars.\(^1\) This state of affairs does not do justice to the many contributions of Chinese, Japanese and Korean linguists. I have attempted to compile a fairly complete bibliography of these studies, but unfortunately many of them were published in journals which are now extremely rare, and still remain unavailable. I have, however, included these for the sake of completeness.

The Principles underlying the Jurchen Script

The most prolific writer in this area has been Yamaji Hiroaki; the results of his research have been summed up in his book *Joshin moji no sei ji ni kansuru kenkyū* [Research on the Structure of Jurchen Characters]. Yamaji seeks to show that Jurchen characters are derived from Chinese characters, with some deformation, through a variety of transformations, and attempts to explain the derivation of nearly all the characters in Grube's vocabulary. Not many of his explanations, however, are convincing.

\(^1\) Two important recent studies are by L. Ligeti, "Note préliminaire sur le déchiffrement des "petits caractères" joutchen", and "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule om mañi padme hūm". cf. also K. Menges "Die Sprache des Ñürchen".
An article which tries to explain Jurchen characters on the basis of Khitan is by E.V. Savkunov, "K voprosu o rassirovke maloj kidan'-čurčen' skoj pis'mennosti" [On the Problems of the Decipherment of the Khitan-Jurchen Small Script], in which he regards the Khitan script and the Jurchen script as being essentially the same thing, and suggests values for the various script elements to be found in a "Khitan-Jurchen" character, which, when applied to the characters in an inscription in Khitan (from the Liao Imperial Mausoleum) will yield Khitan, and when applied to the characters in an inscription in what the author regards as Jurchen (the Da Jin Huang-di dutong jingluelang jun xingji inscription) will yield Jurchen. He gives very few examples, and in any case the latter inscription is regarded by most researchers as being written in Khitan.

2 Cf. Tamura Jitsuzō and Yukio Kobayashi, Keiryō [Tombs and Mural Paintings of Ch'ing Ling] pp.256-270 (Japanese) pp.48-53 (English) and K.A. Wittfogel and Feng Chia-sheng: History of Chinese Society: Liao (907-1125) pp.241-252. There is a voluminous literature attempting to explain the script on these steles. See the references in both works mentioned and K. Honda and E.B. Ceedel, "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to Manchurian Studies", pp.87-91. To these items may be added the following more recent contributions: L. Hambis, "Premier Essai de déchiffrement de la langue khitan", L.N. Rudov, "Problemy Kidan'skoj pis'mennosti" [Problems of the Khitan Script], V.S. Taskin "Op'ty dešifrovki Kidan'skoj pis'mennosti" [An Attempted Decipherment of the Khitan Script], V.S. Starikov et al., Materialy po Dešifrovke Kidan'skogo Pis'ma [Materials for the Decipherment of the Khitan Script]. Cf. the review of this book by G. Kara.
Zheng Shaoshong, "Xinglong-xian Zimulinzi Faxian de Qidanwen muzhiming" [An Epitaph in the Khitan Script discovered in Zimulinzi Village, Xinglong District]. (This is a report of a very important discovery of a stele with an inscribed text, 50 lines long, in a Khitan script of the same variety as that found in the Liao Imperial Mausoleum. The tomb in which it was found was discovered in 1942, but it was not until October 1972 that it was taken to the Hebei Provincial Museum for examination. This article also contains a useful bibliography of recent articles on the inscriptions in the Khitan script.)
Wang Jingru, "Xinglong chutu Jindai Qidanwen muzhiming jie" [An Explanation of the Khitan Script of the Jin Dynasty used on an Epitaph Discovered in Xinglong].
Other articles which treat the structure of the Jurchen script and its relationship to Khitan in a general way are:

Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji to gensen shiryō" [Extant Historical Materials on the Jurchen Script].

Saitō Buichi, "Kittan moji to Joshin moji" [The Khitan Script and the Jurchen Script].

Tamura Jitsuzō, "Joshin moji" [The Jurchen Script]

Watanabe Kuntaro, "Manshūgo Joshingo to kanjion no kankei" [The Relationship between the Pronunciation of Chinese Characters and the Manchu and Jurchen Languages].

Ohira Yasukata, "Ryō,Kin,Seika,Gen,Shin gochō no seiji" [The Structure of the Scripts of the Liao, Jin, Xixia, Yuan and Qing Dynasties].


Tamura Jitsuzō, "Kittan, Joshin, Seika no moji" [The Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts].

Ishida Mikinosuke, "Joshin daiji to wa nanzo ya" [What is the Jurchen "large script"].

Ishihama Juntarō, "Joshingo", [The Jurchen Language].

Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji no kōsō to sono onka ni tsuite".

Osada Natsuki, "Joshingo shiryō no gengogaku-teki kenkyū-arutai shogoshi-teki hikaku gengogaku no ikkan to shite ichi" [Linguistic Research on Jurchen - a Link in the Comparative Linguistic Study of the Altaic Languages].

Of great importance for future research in this area are several articles on the script of the type found on the Gu Taishi
ming shi ji epitaph and on a stele discovered in a tomb at Jinxi, Liaoning. The first of these was described by Inaba Iwakichi, "Ryō Shōsō Tōwa gen no Bonnu Daishi no boshi". [Epitaph for the late Pen'nu Taishi of the Tonghe Era of Shenzong of the Liao Dynasty]. This was studied by Li Wenxin, "Qidan xiao zi "Gu Taishi ming shi ji" zhi yanjiu" [Research on the "Gu Taishi ming shi ji" in the Khitan Small Script], who contended that it must have been a forgery, since it was written in what appeared to be a mixture of scripts: regular and irregular Chinese characters and an unknown script, part of which looked like the Jurchen script. The second inscription was discovered by villagers in 1951, and was studied by Yan Wanzhang, "Jinxi Xigushan chutu Qidanwen muzhi yanjiu" [A Study on the Epitaph in the Khitan Script Excavated in Xigushan, Jinxi] and by Jin Guangping and Zeng Yigong, "Jinxi Xigushan Qidanwen muzhi Saishi" [An Attempted Explanation of the Khitan Script on the Epitaph found at Xigushan, Jinxi]. These writers pointed out the similarity of the scripts on these two inscriptions, and argued that they are examples of the Khitan "small script", as opposed to the "large script" on the epitaphs in the Liao Imperial Tombs. They also pointed out the similarity of this script to the Jurchen script.

This line of research has been taken up by Toyoda Gorō, in "Kittan reiji kō - Joshin moji no genryō" [The Khitan Large Script - The Origin of the Jurchen Script], and "An Analysis of the Major Ch'i-tan Characters", in which he argues that the script of these inscriptions is the Khitan "large script", and that the Jurchen script is derived from it.
Translations into Jurchen

In 1164 the Emperor Shizong ordered Jurchen translations of the Chinese Classics and Histories to be made. In 1165 translations of the Zhenguan zhengyao, the Baishi celin and others were prepared, and in 1166 came translations of the Shiji and the Xi-Han shu. In the eighth month (20 August-18 September) of the year 1183 one thousand copies of the Xiaojing in Jurchen were distributed to the Imperial Guard. In the ninth month of the same year, translations of the following books were presented to the throne: Yijing, Shujing, Lunyu, Mengzi, Laozi, Yangzi, Wenzhongzi, Liuzi and the Xin Tang Shu.

In the Bu sanshi yiwenzhi, Jin Menzhao has recorded the following titles for the Jin dynasty: Yijing, Shangshu (=Shujing), Xiaojing, Zhenguan zhengyao and Shiji, as well as two works attributed to Wanyan Xiyin: Taizu Nüzhi da zi and Xizong Nüzhi xiao zi.

In the Bu Yuanshi yiwenzhi, Qian Daxin has recorded the following books: Yijing, Shujing, Xiaojing, Lunyu, Mengzi, Laozi, Yangzi, Wenzhongzi, Liuzi and the Xin Tang Shu; and the following in Jurchen script: (Nüzhi zi) = Pangu shu, Jiaju, Taigong shu, Wu-Zi-Xu, Sun Bin shu, Huangshi nü-shu, Baijiaxing and the Nüzhi zimu.

---

3 Jinshi 4. 99: Biography of Tudan Yi.
4 Jinshi 5. 8: Biography of Shizong.
4a ibid.
5 Liao Jin Yuan yiwenzhi (Peking, 1958), p.34.
In the Jin yiwenzhi bu lu, Gong Xianzeng, apart from copying the above list by Qian Daxin, also noted the Zhenguan zhengyao in Jurchen script. 6

In the Mingshi yiwenzhi, the following books in the Jurchen script are recorded: Pangu shu, Kongfuzi shu, Kongfuzi you guo zhang, Jiayu, Jiayu xiang-neng-yan-yu zhuang, Jiang Taigong shu, Wu-Ziku shu, Shiba guo dou bao zhuang, Sun Bin shu, Shan-yu shu, Hai Qian Gong shu, Huangshi nü shu, Baijiaxing, Ha-da-mie-er-ru and the Nuzhi zimu.

As for the survival of these books into the Qing Dynasty, neither the Siku quanshu zongmu ji weishou shumu yinde nor the Siku caijin shumu appears to contain any reference to any of them.

The Jurchen Vocabulary Appended to the Jinshi 7

This was the first material on the Jurchen language to be investigated by Western scholars. The first mention of it seems to be by C. Visdelou, *Histoire Abrégée de la Tartarie*, who quoted thirty-four words from this vocabulary and compared them with their Manchu cognates, thus seeking to prove the identity of the two peoples. This list was reproduced by C. Langlès, *Alphabet mandchou*, who provided the transcribed words with a "Jurchen" garb. Later J. Klaproth, in *Asia Polyglotta*, gave a longer list, as did A. Wylie, in his Translation of the *Ta'ing wan k'e-mung*, a Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Tartar Language. This list was again examined by C. de Harlez, "Niu-tchis et Mandchous, rapport's d'origine et de langage".

---

6 ibid. pp.45-68.

7 The Jin Guoyu Jie (Explanation of the National Language of the Jin) is appended to the last juan of the Jinshi. It consists of 125 words divided into five sections: a) names of official posts; b) words describing people; c) common objects; d) plants and animals and e) surnames.
who reported that only five words in this list were identical, but in all 77 were very similar and belonged to related, but not identical languages. The words in Wylie's list were added, when appropriate, to the entries in W. Grube's *Die Sprache und Schrift der Juchen*. Three other studies have been devoted to this list: Watanabe Kuntaro, *Shimpen Kinshi Keijikai* [Explanation of the Names (of People and Places) in the Jinshi] in the appendix, Li Xuezhi, "Jin Guoyu Jie Zhu-shi" [The Jinshi Jurchen Vocabulary: Annotated and Explained], and Mao Wen, "Jinshi guoyu mingwu bian: Siyi biao" [On the Vocabulary of the Jurchen language in the Jinshi], but these studies are little more than identifying, wherever possible, the words with their Manchu or Mongol cognates. The only contributions of a philological value seem to be the remarks by P. Pelliot in his articles "Les mots à h initial, aujourd'hui amuic, dans le mongol des XIIIe et XIVe siècles" and "Sur quelques mots d'Asie Centrale attestés dans les textes chinois".

The Jurchen Words in the Jinshi

In M. Honda and E.B. Ceadel, "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to Manchurian Studies", it is stated that "...in the Chin Shih and other Chinese historical texts there is a fairly large number of Jurchen words indicated by Chinese characters used phonetically, but no systematic study has been made of these". L.Ligeti writes in the same vein: "Dans le domaine de l'explication des noms et mots jürtchens on n'a pas fait de progrès dignes d'être mentionnés. Sans compter les quelques remarques d'une réelle valeur de P. Pelliot et les tentatives fort problématiques de Watanabe..."
Kuntarō, l'on peut affirmer que ces recherches sont encore à leurs débuts".  

The first comprehensive, if imperfect study of these words was the Liao Jin Yuan sanshi guoyu jie, compiled by a group of scholars under imperial orders to explain the non-Chinese words in the Liao shi, Jinshi and Yuanshi. It was published in 1772.  

The book by Watanabe Kuntarō, Shimpen Kinshi Meijikai is essentially a revision of the Jinshi yujie: the words gathered together in the Jinshi yujie are rearranged according to stroke order; the main entry is in the "unrevised", i.e. original form; its location in the Jinshi, and whether it refers to a name, a tribe, a place, a surname and so on; the language from which the word derives; the word in Manchu script (as provided in the Jinshi yujie); the romanized form of the Manchu and the meaning, or suggested meaning, of the word.  

Another review of the Jinshi Yujie is by Li Xueshi, "Jinshi yujie zheng-wu chugao" [A Preliminary Draft of Amendments to the Jinshi Yujie]. A resume of this article has been made by D. Holzman.  

Indices to non-Chinese personal names, place names and official titles have been prepared; the Jinshi fei hanyu renming,

8 Les mots solong dans un ouvrage des Ta'ing, p.246. In a note he adds: "J'ai songé, avant tout, à Shimpen kinshi meijikai (Osaka 1931) de M. Wantanabe Kuntarō où il a examiné les noms propres djurtchens du Kin-che".  

9 On this work cf. L. Ligeti, Les mots solongs, pp.231 ff.  

10 Osaka 1931. Honda and Ceddal op.cit., p.92. refer to this book as being "a study of the Jurčen words in the section Chin-kuo-yü-chieh at the end of the Chin Shih." This however is inaccurate, though the words in the Jinshi vocabulary are treated in an appendix.
The Study of Jurchen in China During the Ming Dynasty

The Jurchen language and script continued to be studied in China during the Ming Dynasty, both in the Bureau of Translators (Si Yi Guan) and the Bureau of Interpreters (Hui Tong Guan). The Jurchen glossaries used in both these institutions have survived.

These vocabularies are usually referred to as Hua-Yi Yiyu; but it should be noted that this title refers to four separate compilations: a) the Hua-Yi Yiyu of 1389, compiled by Huo Yuanjie; b) the collection of vocabularies of the Bureau of Translators (including words in their native script as well as Chinese transcription); c) the collection of vocabularies of the Bureau of Interpreters (in which the words are given only in Chinese transcription) and d) a Qing collection, containing inter alia vocabularies in European languages.

Several copies of the vocabularies used in both the Bureau of Translators and the Bureau of Interpreters are extant. The vocabularies of the Bureau of Translators were first brought

---

11 On these institutions see: P. Pelliot, "Le Hôja et le Sayyid Hussein de l'Histoire des Ming" (Appendix III). N. Wild, "Materials for the Study of the Seü I Kuan [Bureau of Translators]; Kanda Kiichirō, "Mei no Shi-I-Kan ni tsuite". [Bureau of Translators of the Ming].


to the attention of Western scholars by Amiot in 1789. This list
of vocabularies, now in the Bibliothèque Nationale, and a similar
set acquired by J. Edkins and now in the British Museum, did not
contain a Jurchen vocabulary. In 1887, F. Hirth announced the
discovery of a complete set, which was acquired by the Königliche
Bibliothek in Berlin. The vocabulary and documents in this
manuscript were those edited and studied by W. Grube.

Apart from this manuscript, the following copies of the
Jurchen vocabulary are extant:

a) The トヨ Bunko copy
b) The Naikaku Bunko copy
c) The copy in the private library of Ke Shaomin.
d) The copy in the private library of Naitō Torajirō.

Ishida Mikinosuke, "Jurchica" contains an article entitled
"Gurube-bon "Ka-I Yakugo" Ho'i" [A Supplement to Grube's
"Hua-yi yiyu"] in which he compares these manuscripts and adds 46
vocabulary items to Grube's vocabulary. Ten "petitions" common to

---

14 "Memoires concernant les Chinois Vol.XIV, "Introduction à la
connaissance des peuples qui ont été ou qui sont actuellement
tributaires de la Chine". Cf. P. Pelliot, compte-rendu of E. Denison
Ross, "New Light on the History of the Chinese Oriental College".

15 R.K. Douglas, Supplementary Catalogue of Chinese Books in the
British Museum (1903), p.49.

16 F. Hirth, "The Chinese Oriental College"; E.H. Parker, Review of
this article.

17 Ishida Mikinosuke, "Joshingo no shin shiryo" [New Material for
the Study of the Jurchen Language]. In this article Ishida refers to
the copy of the Hua-Yi Yiyu in the Wade Collection, University
Library, Cambridge, which is stated in H.A. Giles, A Catalogue of the
Wade Collection of Chinese and Manchu books in the Library of the
University of Cambridge, p.147, to contain a section in Manchu script.
Ishida suggested this may have referred to the Jurchen script, but
M. Honda and E.B. Ceadel, "A Survey of Japanese Contributions to
Manchurian Studies", p.95, n.2, note that "Manchu" is an error for
"Uighur".
the Tōyō Bunko copy and Grube, ten common to the Naitō copy and Grube, 40 in the Naitō copy but not in Grube and 19 in the Tōyō Bunko copy but not in Grube have been collected and published by Luo Fucheng, Nuzhen Yiyu erbian [A Supplement to the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu]. Watanabe Kuntarō, Joshinkan Raibun Teūkai [A Study of the "Petitions" of the Jurchen Bureau of Translators], is a comprehensive study of these documents. A recent study on this vocabulary and the petitions is by G.N. Kiyose, A Study of the Jurchen language and script in the Hua-I I-yyu, with special reference to the Problem of its Decipherment, which appears to be a reworking of the material studied by Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Juñen, Luo, Nûzhi Yiyu and Watanabe, Joshinkan raibun teūkai. 18

18 These "petitions" are usually addressed to the Emperor, asking for a rise in salary, a promotion and so on. They are of unknown provenance and of little linguistic value, since they are purely word-for-word translations of the Chinese, with no regard for Jurchen word order or grammar. Cf. W. Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Juñen, p. vii, "Die dem Glossar beigefügten Juñen-Texte beweisen, wie ich bereits in meiner "Note préliminaire" hervorhob, dass ihr Verfasser der Sprache völlig fremd gegenüberstand und sich darauf beschränkt hat, die ihm vorliegenden zwanzig chinesischen Texte mit Hilfe des Glossars Wort für Wort und unter Beibehaltung der chinesischen Wortstellung zu übersetzen... Auch werden die Worte in Texte, ohne Berücksichtigung ihrer grammatischen Funktion, stets nur in derjenigen Form verwendet, in welcher sie zufällig im Glossar citirt sind. Es kann daher dreist behauptet werden, dass ein des Chinesischen unkundiger Juñen jene Texte überhaupt nicht verstanden hätte". Cf. also N. Wild, "Materials for the Study of the Ssī I Kuan" [Bureau of Translators], p.618-620. On the nature of these documents, cf. P. Pelliot, "Le Hōja", p.277"... ceci ne veut pas dire d'ailleurs que les textes en écritures étrangères soient des documents originaux; on a vu plus haut qu'ils étaient le plus souvent refaits mécaniquement d'après les vocabulaires par des gens ignorant en réalité les règles essentielles des langues dont ils étaient censés s'occuper. Ces pseudo-versions peuvent avoir été préparées au moment même pour être présentées à l'Empereur; il est moins probable, mais non exclu, que, dans certains cas, nous ayons affaire à des exercises d'école de dates indéterminées."
Although some progress in the investigation of the Jurchen language and script had been made by many scholars, serious study of the language was not possible until the discovery of the Bureau of Translators vocabulary and its subsequent publication and study by W. Grube, Die Sprache und Schrift der Jurchen. This study is divided into four parts: a) the Jurchen-Chinese vocabulary, copied by Grube from the manuscript. This is divided into three columns: the word or expression in Jurchen script, the pronunciation of these characters (given in Chinese transcription) and the meaning. Each item is numbered, from 1 to 871; b) an index to the characters of the Jurchen script, arranged according to the number of strokes in the character; c) an alphabetical list of the characters, and d) a Jurchen-German glossary, in which each word is transliterated, translated (according to the Chinese equivalent) and, in as many cases as possible, the Manchu equivalent given. Where appropriate, reference is made to the Jinshi vocabulary, according to A. Wylie. Sometimes Mongol or Chinese equivalents are suggested. As an appendix, W. Grube added twenty laiwen 'petitions', with transcriptions, translations and notes.

This book prompted two articles suggesting further Manchu or Mongol cognates of some words which Grube had left unidentified:

19 Shiratori Kurakichi, "Kittan Joshin Seika moji Kō," [A Study of the Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts].
J. Edkins, "The Language of the Golden Tartars."
Terrien de Lacouperie, "The Djurtchen of Mandschuria; Their Name, Language and Literature."
E.H. Parker, "The Nüchens in China."
L. de Rosny, "Les Niu-tchis, leur langue et leur littérature."

20 Translation of the Ts'ing wan k'e-mung, a Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Tartar Language., p.IXXVI, ff.
a review by W. Bang, who suggested five, and an article by E.R. von Zach, "Einige weitere Nachträge zum Jurchen-Deutschen Glossar Prof. Grube's".

Grube's work has been, and remains the principal source of our knowledge of Jurchen, and has been widely used both in attempts to decipher various inscriptions in Jurchen and in comparative studies between Jurchen and Manchu, and other Tungus languages. After its publication, however, as L. Ligeti has noted, "les recherches sur l'écriture et la langue joutchen ont connu une période d'éclipse ce qu'on ne saurait regretter assez". This is generally true of Western scholarly circles, but research in China, Japan and Korea continued during this period. In 1950, L. Ligeti revived Jurchen studies in the West with his article "Note préliminaire sur le déchiffrement des "petits caractères" joutchen", in which he discussed various shortcomings and mistakes both in Grube's work and in the manuscript of the Bureau of Translators he worked on. He finished on the hopeful note "J'envisage de publier, entre autres, un vocabulaire des "petits caractères" Joutchen actuellement connus, accompagnés de leurs vraies leçons, ainsi que


22 "Note préliminaire", p.212.
In 1961, L. Ligeti published a much more thorough review of the Jurchen script and the problems in dealing with the Bureau of Translators' vocabulary "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule on māṇi padme hūm", in which he outlined the principles outlined in his first article to an intensive study of the six Jurchen characters used in the transcription of this formula.

There does not seem to be any other large-scale revision of W. Grube's book. Yamaji Hiroaki, "Gu-shi (Guru) Yakugo no konto", [An Investigation of Grube's Hua-Yi Yiyu], points out several mistakes in Grube's edition and in the original manuscript. Generally speaking, however, he tries to "revise" the Jurchen into Manchu, mutilating the Jurchen form of the words he is dealing with.

The vocabularies of the Bureau of Interpreters were first brought to the attention of European scholars by E. Denison Ross, who had found a copy in the Morrison Collection of the University College in London. H. Maspero noted that these vocabularies must have been from the Bureau of Interpreters, not from the Bureau of Translators, as Denison Ross had supposed. This collection does

---

23"Note préliminaire", p.228.

24 Professor Hok-lam Chan has informed me (private communication) that he understands that Professor Ligeti has consented to write a chapter on the Jurchen language and script for the "Jin Project", which is being coordinated by Professor H. Franke. Another forthcoming contribution is by Nishida Tatsuo, in his series of studies on the Hua-Yi Yiyu, of which the Tibetan and Burmese studies have already appeared.

24a E. Denison Ross, "New Light on the History of the Chinese Oriental College, and a 16th Century Vocabulary of the Luchuan Language".

not contain a Jurchen vocabulary. In 1912 L. Aurousseau announced that he had acquired a complete set of these vocabularies, including the Jurchen version. In 1930, the Jurchen vocabulary held in the Seikadō Bunko was published by Ishida Mikinosuke. Another copy of this manuscript was discovered in the Awanokuni Bunko in Tokushima in 1929, and was studied by Yamamoto Mamoru, "Seikadō Bon Joshin Yakugo Kōi" [Variants in the Seikadō Copy of the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu], in which he compared it to the vocabulary published by Ishida.

In 1973, Ishida Mikinosuke republished his article on this manuscript, with corrections and additions based on Yamamoto's study of the Awanokuni copy. The vocabulary, as established by Ishida, is the basis of this thesis, and is reproduced (with amendments) as an appendix. A very useful study of this vocabulary.

26 BEFEO: XI, (1912), pp.198-201. Fukushima Kunimichi, Nihon Yakugo, p.227, says that this manuscript is now in Hanoi, but that it does not contain Jurchen or Korean vocabularies. Cf. however the remarks by P. Pelliot, Le Hoa, p.284, n.367, which show that when he saw it, it still contained the Jurchen section.

27 Ishida Mikinosuke, Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language]. In this article Ishida refers to two catalogues of rare books which refer to a Jurchen vocabulary, Shōsai shoseki kō 正典書籍考, by Kondō Morishige 近藤守重, and Ikoku shamoku gaishū 臣著書目外集, by Matsuzawa Rōsen 松澤老泉. According to Fukushima Kunimichi, Nihon Yakugo, p.228, the manuscript noted in the Shōsai shoseki kō refers to the Seikadō Bunko copy, and that in the Ikoku shamoku gaishū refers to the Awanokuni Bunko copy. He also refers to a copy held in the private library of Inaba Iwakichi, which he thought contained a Jurchen section. However, in a note to a later article, "Iwayuru heishūbon Ka-I Yakugo no Dattankan Yakugo" [On the So-Called C-type Hua-Yi Yiyu of the Uighur Section of the Bureau of Interpreters], p.162, he corrected this.

28 This manuscript was destroyed in a fire in 1950. Photographs of it are preserved in the Kyōto Daigaku Gengogaku Kenkyūshitsu. Cf. Fukushima Kunimichi, op.cit., p.224.

29 Ishida Mikinosuke, Tōa Bunkashi Sōkō, pp.3-70. The previous edition of this manuscript contained 1080 expressions, the revised version 1155.
as originally published by Ishida, is by Watanabe Kūtarō, "Joshingo no shin kenkyū" [A New Study of the Jurchen Language], in which he identifies most of the words in the vocabulary with their Manchu equivalent. There are two articles comparing parts of this vocabulary to the Bureau of Translators' vocabulary (as published by Grube), one by Yamamoto Mamoru, "Joshin Yakugo no kenkyū" [A Study of the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu], who compared those items held in common by both vocabularies, and one by Yi Ki-mun [Lee Ki-moon], "Chung-se Yōchin-3 ūmunron yōngu" [A Study of the Phonology of Middle Jurchen]. This article is an important study of words common to the two vocabularies, which are compared to a large number of Tungus languages. The author also points out a few cognates of words in Grube's edition which do not appear in Manchu, but are extant in related languages.

The Study of the Jurchen Language in Korea

This is the subject of an article by Ōgura Shimpei, "Chōsen ni okeru Kittan oyobi Joshin gogaku", [The Study of the Khitan and Jurchen Languages in Korea], which was later incorporated into his book Chōsen gogaku shi [A History of Korean Linguistics]. Hiu Lie, in his book Die Mandschu-Sprachkunde in Korea, draws heavily upon this material, and adds some useful explanatory notes.

Unfortunately this thesis had been almost completed by the time Watanabe's article arrived.

For example, there are 119 items in the vocabulary published by Ishida in the section "Birds and Animals", but only 58 items in that published by Grube; Yamamoto compares only the 46 items they have in common.
The first mention of the Jurchen language and script in Korean historical records is in the *Koryôsa*, which records that in the year 1225 a deserter from the Eastern Jurchens arrived in Korea, and as he knew both Chinese and the "small characters", he was sent to the capital to teach there. In 1276 a State Interpreters and Translators Bureau, the *T'ong-mun-guan* was established, mainly for the study of Chinese. In 1393 the Translation Bureau *Sa-yôk-wôn* was established, initially only for the teaching of Chinese, but records in the *Kyông-guk-tae-chôn* show that four languages were taught there. Various items in the *Yi-cho Shil-lok* show that during the reign of King Se-chong (1419-1450), Jurchen was studied as a regular foreign language in the *Sa-yôk-wôn*.

---

32 Ogura, op.cit., p.662. Hiu Lie op.cit., p.16

33 There seems to be some confusion as to whether Jurchen was taught in this institution or not. Hiu Lie op.cit., p.17 says: "In der Ko-ryô Zeit gab es im Jahre 1276 staatliche Übersetzung- und Dolmetscherburos T'ong-mun-guan, in denen Fremdsprachen wie die chinesische Sprache, die Sprache der Kitan, die Sprache der Jûrden, die mongolische Sprache und die japanische Sprache unterrichtet wurden... Aber in Wirklichkeit scheint hauptsächlich die chinesische Sprache in T'ong-mun-guan unterrichtet worden zu sein." He gives as a reference Ogura op.cit., p.664, who says: "...sore wa moypara Kango nomi o gakushû shita mono rashiku, Joshingo sono ta no gengo ni kanshite wa sukoshi mo genkyû shite inai". If... it was only for the teaching of Chinese; there does not seem to be the slightest evidence that Jurchen or other languages were taught there. Hiu Lie also gives a reference Yi Pyông-do, *Kuksa taegwan*, p.309, but here Yi only gives a passing reference to such organizations as the *T'ong-mun-guan* and the *Sa-yôk-wôn*, in which the languages of the countries around Korea, such as Chinese, Kitan, Jurchen, Mongol and Japanese were studied.

34 Ogura, op.cit., p.664, Hiu Lie, op.cit., p.224 n. 79.
According to the T'ong-mun-guan-chi, there were fourteen textbooks in use for teaching Jurchen, of which nine were lost during the Japanese invasions and the remaining five translated into Manchu in 1639; the versions in the Jurchen script have all been lost.  

Lee Ki-moon, "Mongolian Loan-words in Middle Korean," notes that there are many personal and place names of Jurchen origin in the Yong-bi-ch'ŏn-ja, on which he is planning an article.

The Jurchen characters in the Fangshi Mopu

These words were studied by S.W. Bushell, "Inscriptions in the Jurchen and Allied Scripts," who compared the characters with those in Grube's vocabulary. The Jurchen is a translation of the famous couplet ming wang shen de, si yi xian bin, 明王慎德四方咸富 'when a wise king is heedful of virtue, foreigners from all quarters come as guests'. These characters are reproduced in L. Gilbert.

The titles of these books were: 1) Qian Zi Wen; 2) Bing Shu; 3) Xiao-Er-Lun; 4) San-Sui-Er; 5) Zi-Shi-Wei; 6) Ba-Sui-Er; 7) Juhua; 8) Qi-Sui-Er; 9) Chouman; 10) Shi'er-Zhu-Guo; 11) Guichou; 12) Wuzi; 13) Sunzi; 14) Taigong Shangshu. Cf. Ogura, op.cit., p.668-669; Hiu Lie, op.cit., p.31. Ogura p. 624 suggests that the title Juhua (or Quhua) is from Manchu gekhu 'bird', and that Chouman is from Manchu gunan 'a three-year old ox', M. Courant, Bibliographie cordonne Vol. I, p.84 suggests for Guichou "titre probablement transcrit du mantchou gudju 'corde, étal'ou kutchu'ami, camarade'".

35 p.197, n.1.

36 Cf. A. Wylie, Notes on Chinese Literature.

37 Wei Guwen Shangshu, Lu Ao. Cf. Qu Wanli, Shangshu Shiyi, p.185.
Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie. 39

Independently, Ishida Mikinosuke also studied these characters

"'Hoshi Bokufu' ni mieru Joshinji meimon kōshaku" [An Investigation of the Inscription in Jurchen Characters Recorded in the 'Fangshi Moru'] 1. When this article was reprinted, Ishida added in a footnote S.W. Bushell's contribution. 40

The Jurchen characters in the Azuma Kagami 41

These characters were first studied by Shiratori Kurakichi, "Kittan Joshin Seika moji kō" [On the Khitan, Jurchen and Xixia Scripts]. After the publication of Grube's vocabulary, they were re-examined by Inaba Iwakichi, "Azuma Kagami Jojikiji no shin kenkyū" [New Research on the Jurchen characters in the Azuma Kagami], who partially deciphered these characters. The latest contribution, with a slightly different interpretation, is by Murayama Shichirō, "Azuma Kagami ni mieru Joshingo ni tsuite" [On the Jurchen Words in the Azuma Kagami].

Studies on Jurchen Grammar

There have been four studies on Jurchen grammar: the sketch provided by W. Grube in the Introduction to his vocabulary, K. Menges, "Die Sprache der Jurchen", which is an elaboration of the material provided by Grube; Amma Yaichirō, Joshibun kinsekishi kō [A Study of Inscription in the Jurchen Script], who gives a long and

39 Facing p.71.

40 Tōa bunkashi sōkō, pp. 71-86.

41 Cf. Shinoda Minoru, The Founding of the Kamakura Shogunate 1180-1185, with Selected Translations from the Azuma Kagami, pp.7-14.
detailed description of grammatical flexions encountered in Jurchen inscriptions, and Watanabe Kuntarō, "Joshingo no shin kenkyū" [New Research on the Jurchen Language] in which he compares Jurchen grammar to that of Manchu. It should be noted that most studies of inscriptions include some notes as to the grammatical flexions to be found in that particular inscription. Another article on Jurchen grammar is by Yamaji Hiroaki, "Joshingo ni okeru aru chō no dōji henga goei ni tsuite" [On the Meaning of Some Verbal Flexions in Jurchen].

Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script

There are eight surviving inscriptions in the Jurchen script. These are:

1) The Memorial Stele
2) The Yantai Stele
3) The Tyr Stele
4) The Kwansan Inscription
5) The Kyōnwon Inscription
6) The Actun Liangbi Tablet
7) The Liuhe Banjieshan Inscription
8) The Yangshulin-shan Inscription

These eight inscriptions, together with three seals, have been collected and investigated by Amma Yaichirō, Joshimun kinsekishi kō [A Study of Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script]. Notes on each of these inscriptions and references to other articles on them are given below.
The Memorial Stele

This stele is also known as the Da Jin deshengtuo shu bei. It was erected in 1185 to commemorate Aguda's victory over the Liao. This inscription was included in two Chinese collections: Sa'ying'e, Guji (juan 9): "Jilin waiji", and Chang Shun, Jinshi zhi (juan 120), "Jilin tongahi". It is also studied in Yagi Shōzaburō, "Kin no shōda hi" [The Victory Stele of the Jin]. Rediscovery of the original stele, discussed in Sonoda Kazuki, "Daikin dokushōda shōhi ni tsuite" [On the Jin Victory Memorial Stele] and Ishida Mikinosuke, "Daikin tokushōda hi no saihatsugen" [The Rediscovery of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], led to a revival of interest. A complete study of both Chinese and Jurchen versions has been done by Tamura Jitsuzō, "Daikin tokushōda shōhi no kenkyū" [A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], which, together with the study by Amma Yaichirō in his corpus of Jurchen inscriptions, will form the basis of any future study. A short review of this article is by Amma Yaichirō, "Daikin tokushōda hi no kenkyū o yomu" [On reading "A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele"], who suggests a few amendments.

The Yantai Stele

This stele is also known as the Nuzhen jinshi timing bei, commemorating the conferring of the degree of jinshi upon Jurchen graduates in 1224. This stele was first discussed in an article by G. Devéria, "Examen de la Stèle de Yen-t’ai. Dissertation sur les caractères employés par les Tartares Jou-tchen. Extraite du Houng-hue-in-yuan, traduite et annotée", which he based on the description of the stele given in the Hongxue yinyuan tu ji by Linqing, and the woodblock print given in the Jinshi cuibian, by Wang Chang.
After the publication of Grube's vocabulary, an attempt to decipher the twelve characters of the title of the stele was made by G. Huth, "Zur Entzifferung der Niüxi-Inschrift von Yen-t'ai". This was reviewed by G. Schlegel. A complete discussion of this stele, including a translation of the major portion of it, was prepared by S.W. Bushell, "Inscriptions in the Jurchen and Allied Scripts". Luo Fucheng, "Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei kao" [An Investigation of the National Script of the Jin on the Stele of Yantai] and Wang Jingru, "Yantai Nüzhenwen jinshi timing bei chushi" [A Preliminary Explanation of the Yantai Stele] are both general discussions of the dating and origin of this stele, with a preliminary investigation of some of the characters on it. Liu Shilu, "Nüzhizi bei kao" [An Investigation of a Stele in Jurchen Script] discusses its dating and origin, and provides very clear photographs of it. On the basis of these Luo Fucheng, "Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei shiwen" [An Explanation of the National Script of the Jin on the Stele of Yantai] has normalized the characters and provided a transcription (in Chinese characters, based on Grube's vocabulary) and a partial translation.

The Tyr Stele

This stele is also known as the "Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei" [Stele to Commemorate the Construction of the Yongning Temple at the Nu'ergan High Commandery], dated 1413.42 It is written in Jurchen, Mongol and Chinese. The inscription in Chinese was studied by V. Vasil'ev and P. Popov, and is reproduced and studied in Ikeuchi Hiroshi, "Mansen Chiri" [The Geography of Manchuria and Korea].43

42 H. Serruys, Sino-Jürčed Relations, pp. 42-43 n.7); also L. Gilbert, Dictionnaire, p.677.
43 Vol.4, p.321.
THE TYR STELE
The Mongol version was studied by A.M. Pozdneev. The first study of the Jurchen inscription seems to be by W. Grube, "Vorlaufige Mittheilung über die bei Nikolajewsk am Amur aufgefundenen Jurchen Inschriften", who concentrated on the four-language inscription (in Chinese, Mongol, Jurchen and Tibetan) *om mani padme hūṃ*, comparing the Jurchen characters with those in the vocabulary published by him. There is a review of this article by G. Schlegel.

Two early studies on this stele are by Luo Fucheng, "Ming Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei Nuzhen guoshu tu shi" [An Explanation of the Jurchen Script on the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan] and Luo Fuyi, "Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei bu kao" [A Supplement to the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan]. L. Ligeti has published a major study, "Les inscriptions Djurtchen de Tyr: la formule *om mani padme hūṃ*, in which he discusses, in great detail, the six Jurchen characters that make up that formula and every occurrence of those characters in Grube's vocabulary and other sources, and investigates very deeply every known cognate of Jurchen words in which any of these characters appear in order to determine their proper reading. Although this article is a major contribution to the study of the Jurchen script, it must be said that it does not have very much to do with the Tyr inscriptions. A very complete and competent study of this inscription, however, is by Osada Natsuki, "Nurukan Eineiji hi Mōko Joshimbun shakkō" [An Explanation of the Mongol and Jurchen versions of the Nu'ergan Yongning Temple Stele], in which he analyses both the Jurchen and Mongol versions in great detail, and suggests readings and meanings wherever possible. It includes a large bibliography on the

---

Nu'ergan High Commandery and the Yongning Temple, as well as on the stele. He hopes to publish a comparative study of the Chinese version soon.

The Kwansan Inscription

This is a very damaged inscription cut in the rock face of Kwansan Mountain, Korea. It is reproduced in the Chōsen kinseki sōran [General Inventory of Inscriptions in Korcal, 45] and is the subject of a study by Inaba Iwakichi, "Hokusei jō Kanzan chō Joshinji magai Kōshaku" [Notes on the Jurchen Inscription cut in the Rock-Face at the Summit of Kwansan Mountain near Pukch'ŏngsŏng], in which he suggests a normalization and a translation.

The Kyŏnwŏn Inscription

This inscription is located in a temple at Kyŏnwŏn, Korea, and is included in the Chōsen kinseki sōkan. 46 The only article on this inscription seems to be Min Yong-ryu, "Kyŏnwŏn Yŏjinja pi gosŏk" [Notes on the Inscription in Jurchen Characters at Kyŏnwŏn], in which he attempts to normalize the characters and give readings and occasional explanations.

The Aotun Liangbi Tablet

This tablet is also known as the Jin Taihe timing canshi. An article on this tablet is by Shimada Yoshimi, "Joshin moji Öton Ryōitsu senin hi" [The Aotun Liangbi Tablet with Jurchen Script], which also contains a photograph. It has been studied by Luo Fucheng, "Jin Taihe timing canshi" [A Stone Fragment Inscribed with Names, from


The Liuhe Banjieshan Inscription

This inscription is also known as the Jin Taizu xi ma zhi bei. It is recorded, with comments, in Sonoda Kazuki, "Kairyū kokusho magai hi II" [An Inscription Cut in the Rock Face in a National Script in Hailong]. Two studies on this inscription are by Yamashita Taizo, "Shin Jochoku kokusho hi ni tsuite" [On a New Inscription in the Jurchen Script] and Oshibuchi Hajime, "Pyokō no omoide to Joshinji hibun ni tsuite" [On Recollections of a Trip and a Stele in the Jurchen Script].

The Yangshulin-shan Inscription

The existence of this inscription was noted by Yang Boxing in his Shen'gu (juan 3), "Hailong congshu" and is reproduced with a commentary by Sonoda Kazuki, "Kairyū kokusho magai hi I" [An Inscription Cut in the Rock Face in a National Script in Hailong]. Luo Fucheng has written two studies on this inscription, "Nüzhen guo zhu bei bawei" [A Postscript to a Stele in the Jurchen Script], and "Joshin kokusho hi kōshaku" [A Study of a Stele in Jurchen Script].

The Kechen-shan Mouke Bronze Seal

This bronze seal was discovered in Kan Do, Korea. On the back there is the inscription: da ding 18 nian 10 yue Libu zao [Made by the Board of Rites in the tenth month of the year 1178]. On one side of the seal are six Chinese characters:

47 Manshū kinseki shi kō, p.140. At the end of the book there is a photograph of this inscription.
The seal of the Mouke of Kechen Mountain; on the other side are thirteen characters, part of which seems to be a transcription of the Chinese. The only references to this seal seem to be Toriyama Ki’ichi, Mansen Bunka Shikan (The Cultural History of Manchuria and Korea), who records the Jurchen characters, and the relevant section in Amma Yaichiro’s book.

The Yigaidage River Mouke Seal

It is not known where this seal was discovered: it is reproduced in Luo Fucheng, Nüzhén Yiyu (juan 1, 26b). On the back of the seal are the characters: dal ding 19 nian 8 yue Libu zao [大定十九年八月礼部造] [Made by the Board of Rites in the eighth month of the year 1179]. On one side of the seal are eight Chinese characters: Yigaidage He Mouke Yin [The seal of the Mouke of the Ingoda (?) River], on the other side are seven Jurchen characters, which appear to be a transliteration. The seal is mentioned in Amma Yaichiro’s book.

Other Inscriptions Previously Thought to be in Jurchen

There are several inscriptions identified in various sources as being Jurchen, which are now thought to be written in Khitan, or at least of being of doubtful provenance. The first of these was the Xixia inscription on the wall of Juyongguan, which

---


49 pp.166-168, n.6.
A. Wylie thought was Jurchen. This was corrected by C. Devéria. Another inscription mistaken for Jurchen was the Da Jin Huang-di dutong jinglielang jun xingji, which was identified as Jurchen in Chinese works on inscriptions such as the Ming compilation Shi Mo Juan Hua, by Zhao Han, and the Qing compilation Jinshi cuibian by Wang Chang, the compilers being misled by the characters Da Jin at the beginning. It was regarded as Jurchen by early Western Sinologues, e.g. by A. Wylie in his article, "On an Ancient Inscription in the Neu-chih Language", who reproduced the text and studied the Chinese version, and by E. Chavannes, "Note sur l'inscription Joutchen de K'ien tcheou", who provided a photograph. When the stelae in the Liao Imperial Mausoleum were discovered, this inscription was quickly realized to be in the Khitan script. An article on this is by Hane da Toru, "Kittan moji no shin shiryo" [New Material for the Study of the Khitan Script]. Photographs of this inscription can be found in L. Gibert, Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie (where it is identified as Jurchen), and in K. Wittfogel and C.S. Feng, History of Chinese Society.

The characters on two bronze mirrors held in Korea, which are identified in the Chosen kinseki soran as being Jurchen, have

---

50 On an Ancient Buddhist Inscription at Keu-yung Kwan. in North China.
51 L'écriture du Royaume de Si-hia ou Tangout.
52 Facing p.380.
53 p.252.
now been identified as being Khitan.\textsuperscript{55} The bronze seal, reproduced in Imanishi, "Joshinji doin" [A Bronze Seal in the Jurchen Script]\textsuperscript{56} and included in Amma Yaichirō's corpus of Jurchen inscriptions, is regarded by Yan Wanzhang, "Jinxi Xigushan chutu Qidanwen muzhi yanjiu" [A Study on the Epitaph in Khitan Script Excavated at Xigushan, Jinxi], as being an example of the Khitan small script, and by Toyoda Gorō, "Kittan reiji kō: Joshin moji no genryū" [The Khitan Large Script: The Origin of the Jurchen Script] and "An Analysis of the Major Ch'i-t'han Characters" as being an example of the Khitan large script.\textsuperscript{57}

Of far greater interest is an inscription presented in an article by Y. Rinčen, "Mélanges archéologiques: les inscriptions sur

\textsuperscript{55} In addition to the references (and photographs) in Wittfogel and Feng, op.cit., p.245 and Tamura and Kobayashi, Keiryō, pp.267-268, cf. also Otagi Matsuo, "Kittan [Kitai] moji gyōfu, gyokuson, dōkyō meimon no kaidoku", [An Explanation of the Inscription in Khitan Characters on Some Fish Tallies, Jade Vessels and Bronze Mirrors], Chen Shu, "Ba Jilin Da'an chutu Qidanwen tongjing" [A Postscript to the Bronze Mirror with Khitan Script Excavated at Da'an Jilin] and Yamashita Taizo,"Kin kei-Joshin moji shiryō no ichi to shite" [On Material on Jurchen characters on a Bronze Mirror of the Jin Dynasty].

\textsuperscript{56} In this article the author refers to an article (or book) by his late father, Imanishi Ryū, "Manshūgo no hanashi", but no reference is given.

\textsuperscript{57} Yan Wanzhang also refers to a seal held in the Dongbei Bowuguan, the inscription on which was thought to be in Jurchen, but which is similar to those on the mirror published by Imanishi Shunjō. For other seals thought to be in this script (Yan calls it the large script, Toyoda calls it the small script), cf. Li Yuchun, "Liangke Qidanwen tongyin" [Two New Official Seals with Khitan Script], and Li Yiyou, "Nei Menggu chutu gudai guanyin de xin ziliao" [New Material on Official Seals from Ancient Times Excavated in Mongolia].
pierre et les plaques d'or ornéentées du Harraïs de Tonymourouc" in which he gives a photograph (reproduced on p. 31) and the following note:

Dans le territoire du Môner sumun, Kentei ayimaï, sur la roche Bičigtu qanan en montagne Salbar ayula, il y a une inscription hiéroglyphique inconnue. Elle contient quatre lignes verticales du texte, dont la dernière est la date: jour du cinquième mois de la dixième année du règne de... Les caractères "jour", "cinquième", "mois", et "dixième" sont similaires aux caractères chinois. L'hiéroglyphe signifiant "an" est similaire au même caractère de l'écriture Jurcên. Les deux caractères au commencement de la dernière ligne donnent la devise du règne d'un empereur Jurcên ou kitan. (Planche IV).

Sur la roche Bičigtu qanan au côté droit de cette inscription il y a quelques emblèmes vieux-turcs et trois caractères en écriture inconnue.

M. Batuvör, le mandghouriste excellent et membre du Comité des Sciences, supposa que l'inscription eut été écrite en caractères kitan. Il est intéressant de mentionner qu'à l'Est, non très loin de cet endroit, il y a les ruines de deux villes des Kitans.

In a later article "Les dessins pictographiques et les inscriptions sur les rochers et sur les stèles en Mongolie", he reproduces the script of that inscription, with the note "The rock with Jurchid inscriptions at Bichigtu Khanan in Muren Sumun, Khentei Aimak". It seems to me, however, that it is more likely that this is another example of the Khitan "large script". If we examine the date, it is striking that the first two characters 風 are very similar to the first two characters of the date of the Xigushan inscription: this is written 風 by Yan Wanzhang and 風 by Toyoda Gorō, and corresponds, in that bilingual inscription to Da'an. The character after this is the same as the Chinese 'ten' and occurs also in this form in the Xigushan and Gu Taishi inscriptions. The character following this also occurs in that form
IV. L’inscription hiéroglyphique inconnue sur la roche Bičigtü qanan à Kentei ayimaγ.
in both inscriptions, and is recorded in the Jurchen Hua-Yi Yiyu as the Jurchen character for year. The last three characters are the same as Chinese and are the same as those in the other two inscriptions. Seeing the reign period Da'an of the Jin Dynasty had only five years, this must correspond to the reign period Da'an of the Liao (1085-1094). The date on this inscription can then be determined as the fifth month of the tenth year of the Da'an period (1094), and the script can provisionally be classified as an example of the Khitan "large script".

Catalogues

Several articles list some or all of the available material on the Jurchen language and script, and include bibliographical information. The most recent and useful of these is Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji to genson shiryō" [Historical Materials Still Extant on the Jurchen Script]. Other articles of this type are:

Osada Natsuki, "Manshūgo to Joshingo" [The Manchu Language and the Jurchen Language].

Ishida Mikinosuke, "Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō" [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language].

Osada Natsuki, "Joshin moji kinseki shiryō to sono kaidoku ni tsuite" [On the Decipherment of Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script].


Liu Houzi, "Chuanshi shikezhong Nūzhen yuwen cailiao jì qi yanjiu" [Extant Inscriptions in the Jurchen Language and the Research on these].
Qian Daosun, "Nüzhenwên zhi yanjiu ziliao" [Material for the Study of the Jurchen Script].

Miscellaneous

There are several articles which sometimes appear in bibliographies of the Jurchen language and script, which however deal with historical problems related to the script. Amongst these, Mao Wen, "Nüzhen wenzi zhì qiyuan" [The Origin of the Jurchen Script] argues that it was Yang Pu, an official of the Liao later employed by Taizu of the Jin who brought literacy to the Jurchens. Another is Han Rulin, "Nüzhen yì míng kào" [A Study of the Original Name of the Jurchens] discusses the original form of the word Jurchen; i.e. the name used by themselves. This has also been the subject of several other studies. 58

58 These are summarized in Hiu Lie, Die Mandschu-Sprachkunde in Korea, pp.197-202, to which should be added the comments by H. Serruys, Sino-Jürčed Relations During the Yung-Lo Period, p.vii, n.1.
THE LANGUAGE OF THE
SINO-JURCHEN VOCABULARY
OF THE BUREAU OF INTERPRETERS
1. General Remarks

The language of this vocabulary is very close to Manchu, and to the Jurchen recorded in the vocabulary of the Bureau of Translators studied by Grube; to avoid confusion it will be referred to simply as Jurchen. It can be regarded both as a form of "late Jurchen" or as a form of "early Manchu" - in either case it is a record of a stage of the language very valuable for the study of the history of Manchu, representing a form of Manchu dating long before that language was written in Mongol script or in the later reformed Manchu script. It has not been possible to date the compilation of this vocabulary accurately, but it can be presumed to be of the early sixteenth century.

1 Manchu was first written in Mongol script in 1599 and in the reformed Manchu script (with added diacritics) in 1632. Cf. E. Haenisch, Mandschuh-grammatik, p.21

2 On this problem cf. P. Pelliot, "Le Hsia et le Sayyid Husain de l'Histoire des Ming", p.284, "Mais il est certain que plusieurs, et peut-être tous [of the vocabularies of the Bureau of Interpreters] sont plus anciens que la date que l'attribution à Mao Jouei-tcheng [circa 1601] aurait permis de suposer...toujours le type des
Chinese transcriptions of words from other languages are often not accurate, and a correct reconstruction of the original form of a word in Chinese transcription must rest on a good knowledge of the language represented. In the case of Jurchen, it is possible to use earlier and later forms of what is essentially the same language to reconstruct the form of the word underlying the transcription. It is not permissible, however, to distort the evidence of the transcription in order to make a word look more like its Manchu cognate.

The phonology of Jurchen is similar to that of Manchu, the chief differences being that the palatalisation of ti- \(\rightarrow\) ci- and di- \(\rightarrow\) ji- had not yet taken place, the Manchu si- is represented by \(\ddot{s}i\)- in Jurchen, there is frequent contraction in Jurchen forms, the vowels in the two languages in obviously identical words often do not correspond, final -\(n\) is far less frequent in Jurchen than in Manchu and many medial consonants, following or preceding another consonant, are dropped (or, at least, are not represented in the transcription).\(^3\)

The grammar of the language of the vocabulary is extremely simple, and presumably does not reflect the grammatical structure

\(^2\) (contd)

transcriptions chinoises ne permet guère de songer à une date antérieure à environ 1500". On the Bureau of Translators' vocabularies, he writes ibid. p.278, "Provisoirement, je conclus que les vocabulaires du Sseu-yi-kouan des Ming, sauf le Siamois qui est de la fin du XVI\(\)ème siècle, ont été compilés entre 1450 et 1500, et imprimés au plus tard dans la première moitié du XVI\(\)ème siècle".

\(^3\) I have used the device of indicating such consonants by enclosing them in square brackets: \(\dddot{u}k\ddot{k}\dot{\ddot{s}}\dot{\ddot{i}}\) 'armour', M. uksin. Of course, the consonants in brackets were not necessarily pronounced. When the transcription was capable of indicating a consonant combination but did not, it is very difficult to decide whether the transcription is faulty or if it reflects accurately the pronunciation of that word in Jurchen (compared to Manchu). I have tried to be consistent, but have probably erred on the side of closeness to the transcription rather than closeness to the Manchu form.
of the language accurately. Case endings are omitted more often than not (the accusative ending, in Manchu -be, which occurs often in Grube's vocabulary, does not appear at all in the vocabulary under discussion), and many features of the syntax are closer to Chinese than to Manchu. The scholars of the Bureau of Interpreters, like those of the Bureau of Translators, are not well known for their competence in the languages they studied or in the care in transcription. It is debatable how accurately the language recorded in this vocabulary, reflects the actual language of the Jurchens. It is, however, our main evidence, and must be respected as such.

2. Transcription

The transcription of the Jurchen words in this vocabulary represents a variety of late Ming Northern Chinese, and in this can be compared to the language of the Dengyun Tujing 譯語圓音 (DYTJ), a rhyme book of the early seventeenth century. The language of this rhyme book was studied by Lu Zhiwei, and, on the basis of Lu's reconstructions, Nishida Tatsuo determined the transcription values for the characters employed in the Tibetan and Burmese vocabularies of the Bureau of Translators. The transcription used in the Jurchen

---

4 On this see especially the study by Norman Wild, "Materials for the Study of the Ssu I Kuan (Bureau of Translators)".

5 Lu Zhiwei, "Ji Xu Xiao chongding Sima Wen Gong Dengyun Tujing" [On the Dengyun Tujing of Sima Wen, revised by Xu Xiao.]

6 Nishida Tatsuo, "Meimatsu kango no onin taikei". [The Phonological Structure of the Chinese Language at the end of the Ming Dynasty].
vocabulary, however, seems to be older than the Dengyun Tujing, and in many important features, it is closer to the Zhongyuan Yin Yun (ZYYY), a rhyme book of the early fourteenth century.

The main features of the Chinese transcription are:

1. In the ZYYY, the characters 换, 欢, 圓, 圈, are reconstructed [xon xon t'on ton], i.e., for the purposes of transcription, hon hon ton 'don'. In the DYTJ they are reconstructed with the final -uan, as in modern Mandarin. In the Jurchen vocabulary, however, the first readings are preferable:

   换多莫 hon-do-mo J. holdo mo 'pine tree'
   拙兒歡 jue-r-hon J. juerhon 'twelve'
   圓多圆 ton-do J. tondo 'loyal'
   圈的 don-di J. dondi- 'to hear'

2. In the DYTJ, the characters 生 and 樹 are not distinguished in pronunciation, both being şang. In the ZYYY they are distinguished, by Dong Tonghe as şang and šiang, by Tōdō Akiyasu as şang and šiang, but by Nishida Tatsuo as şang and šing.

In the language of the Sino-Jurchen vocabulary, the distinction is observed:

   生吉 şeng-gi J. šenggi 'blood' (M.senggi)
   樹革力 şing-ge-li J. šinggeri 'rat' (M.singgeri).

---

7 The reconstruction used is that of Dong Tonghe in his Hanyu Yinyunxue, [Historical Phonology of the Chinese Language], pp. 57-71. This is the basis of the edition of the ZYYY by Xu Shiying and Liu Dezhi, Yin zhu Zhongyuan Yin Yun (The Zhongyuan Yin Yun with Phonological Annotations), from which the readings given here are taken.

8 Tōdō Akiyasu, "Development of Mandarin from 14c. to 19c."

9 This also applies to characters which now end in -an, but at an earlier stage (e.g. as late as Nicolas Trigault's Xi Ru Er Mu Zi (1626)) had the ending -in, e.g. 深 in 深深奴 do-شين-nu, J. došinu 'go in'.
(3) In the DYTJ, characters such as 風 莫翁 have the final -ung, but Lu Zhiwei and Nishida argue that the development after labials -ung > -ong > -ung had already occurred by that time. In the ZYYY the finals are -ung. This seems to be the case in this vocabulary:

伏風 fu-fun(g)  J. fufun 'saw(n)'
翁酒 un(g)-pu J. umpu 'hill-haw'

(4) Characters used to transcribe Jurchen syllables in -e, such as de 得 he 黑 ge 革 ke 克 me 黑 le 勒 (and gue 圓 hue 或 ) are reconstructed by Lu Zhiwei with the main vowel -e. In this regard the language of the Jurchen vocabulary is closer to the DYTJ than to the ZYYY, in which such syllables are reconstructed with diphthongs as finals.

(5) Characters such as 后豆轉 , which in modern Mandarin end in -ou, are reconstructed by Lu Zhiwei as ending in -au. This value corresponds to the Chinese of this vocabulary:

传力 hau-li J. heuli 'stomach'
轉凡 nau-u J. neu'u 'younger sister'
豆 dau J. deu 'younger brother'

(6) The Chinese dialect used in the transcription of Jurchen differs from modern Mandarin (as do the DYTJ and the ZYYY) in that velars before -i had not yet been palatised. The characters 基 古 希 豐 加 are pronounced ki, gi, hi, hin, gia and not gi, hi, xi, xia, jia as in modern Mandarin.

(7) In modern Mandarin -o occurs only after bilabials; in front of velars it is in complementary distribution with -e and in front of dentals and retroflexes with -uo. In the transcription syllables in -(u)o are used to transcribe Jurchen syllables in -o.
(8) The change from -o to -e after velars had apparently not yet taken place:

首课 ti-ko J. tiko 'cock' (M. coko).

(9) At the time of the ZYYY, the characters 々只 pronounced じ き じ. By the time of the DYTJ, the じ had already retracted to い. In the transcriptions the value found in the ZYYY is still valid:

汗尺 han-じ J. hanści 'near'
兀尺 u-じ J. u[k]ści 'armour'
只哈 Ji-ha J. じha 'unit of money'

(10) The character 容, now read rong, in the transcription had the value yun(g).10

兀容 u-yun(g) J. uyun 'nine'

(11) Characters which in modern Mandarin begin with 亾- are used occasionally. Presumably they transcribe 亾-.

木日勤 mu-じ-le J. mužile 'heart'
伐日 fu-じ J. fuži- 'to shave'
忽入 hu-じu J. hužu- 'to bow'
頜熱 e-ぜ J. eže 'head of a household'11

10 Cf. Wang Li, Hanyu Shigao [Outline History of the Chinese Language] p.129, "... this phenomenon in the change from j- to 亾- in these words is an extremely late one".

11 In Manchu these words are mujilen, fusi-, huju- and ejen. J. mužile and eže appear in Grube's vocabulary as meh[mai]-žih-lan [poh] *mežilan and oh-zen *ežan. On these K. Menges, "Die Sprache der Sürden", p.250, says "in beiden Fällen dürfte es sich um altes 亾- handeln, das vorhanden war, ehe im Manju und Nänaj die sekundäre Palatalisation eingetreten ist".
(12) The character 凡 appears occasionally. It seems to have had the value niu. The change -ix > u appears not to have occurred until the beginning of the seventeenth century.  

(13) The characters 非 and 費 are apparently read 

非刺 fi-la   J. fila 'plate'
費撤 fi-sa  J. fisa 'back'

(14) There is no trace of a final -m, nor of any final glottal stop.


13 This character appears in the text as 撤, a mistake for 撤.
3. Phonology

From a study of the transcription of each word, after having compared it to cognate words in Grube's vocabulary, Manchu and Sibe, it is generally possible to suggest a reconstruction of the original form of the word, with varying degrees of accuracy and probability. The reconstructions suggested in many cases to be fairly reliable, but those in other cases (where there do not seem to be any cognates in Manchu, or where the text is possibly corrupt or incorrect) are probably not. A general phonological system runs through the entire text, however, and from this it is possible to reconstruct the phonological system of Jurchen. In this section the reconstructed phonological system of Jurchen is compared to that of Manchu.

It is convenient to discuss the phonemes of Jurchen according to the following groups:

Position of articulation:

(1) velar     k g h (ʼ)
(2) dental    t d
(3) labial    (p) b f

Manner of articulation:

(4) nasals   m n (ng)
(5) sibilants s š (z) (ž)
(6) affricates (ts) č (dz) č
(7) liquids  r l

Vowels and semivowels:

(8) semivowels y w
(9) vowels   a e i o u (oo)

The phonemes in brackets are very uncommon, but must be set up to account for certain transcriptions.
1. Velars /k g h (')/

Initially and intervocically, K. /k/ corresponds to M. /k/:

- 'cotton' kubu kubun
- 'door' duka duka
- 'dust' buraki buraki

In syllable-final position, where it occurs before /t d s š č/, it is not shown in the transcription, and must be provided for on the basis of comparison with Manchu:

- 'stallion' akšta muri akta morin
- 'shirt' fuškšto fokto
- 'breath' sulkšdun sukdun
- 'rise' desškšde- dekde-
- 'meet' ošklőo- okdo-
- 'yesterday' šišklše sikše
- 'armour' ušši uksin
- 'artisan' faššši faksi
- 'dance' maššši- maksš-
- 'jump' fušššu- fekše-

In some words, J. /g/ corresponds to M. /k/, in others J. /k/ corresponds to M. /g/:

- 'skin' sugu sukû
- 'broom' ergu eriku
- 'trousers' halagu halakû
- 'pillow' tirgu cirku
- 'dish' aligu alikû
- 'cool' serkun serguwen
- 'clean' boloko bolgo
/g/ occurs initially and intervocalically, where it corresponds to M. /g/: 

- 'village' gaña
gañan
- 'freeze' geti-
gece-
- 'spear' gida
gida
- 'thirty' guši
guçin
- 'rain' agu
aga
- 'cloud' tugi
tugi

It does not appear in syllable-final position, except perhaps as an allophone of /k/ before voiced consonants.

/h/ appears initially and intervocalically, and corresponds, generally, to M. /h/: 

- 'eggplant' haši
hasi
- 'mustard' harhi
hargi
- 'ice' juhe
juhe
- 'sell' hudašá-
hudašá-

In some words, /h/ has to be provided on the basis of the Manchu form:

- 'writing' bit[h]Je
bithe

Note however:

- 'foot' betie
bethe

/g/ and /h/ occur in Manchu after /r/ and /l/ in many words, the Jurchen form of which seems to have dropped the /g/ or the /h/ - at least so far as the transcription is concerned: in such words the /g/ or /h/ can be supplied in square brackets; it seems probable, however, that they were not pronounced:
'wife'  sara (sar[glə?])  sar̥ gan
'leopard'  yara (yar[hlə?] yarha (cf. G.ya-lah)
'red'  fulian (ful[glıan?] fulgiyan (G. fuh-lah-kiang)
'flower'  ila (il[hlə])  ilha (G.yih-leh-hah)
'pigpen'  horo (hor[həo?] horho
'plough'  halan (hal[hən?] halhan
'crupper'  hudara (hudar[glə?] kudargan (cf. G. huh-tih-lah)

This contrasts with other words, in which the /r/ and the /g/ or /h/ are both clearly shown by the transcription:

'roebuck'  širga sirga
'thin'  turga or turha turga (old form turha)
'mat'  derhi derhi
'dark'  farhun farhûn
'pillow'  tirgu cirku
'bamboo comb'  merhe merhe
'fine'  narhun narhûn
'fly'  derhun derhwe

In the word u[łglıa 'pig', the /l/ has to be inferred. An example of -lk- is talkia 'lightning', in which the -lk- is denoted in the transcription by -rk-.

In quite a few words there is a vowel between the /r/ or /l/ and the /k/, /g/ or /h/ in the Jurchen form which does not exist in the Manchu form:

'boot'  guluha  gûlha
'liver'  silihî silhi
'spinning wheel'  foroku  forko
This is presumably an accurate transcription, the Manchu form being contracted. In this regard compare too:

- 'father-in-law' → amuha → amha
- 'drawer' → namuki → namki
- 'marrow' (of bones) → umuha or umuga → uman
- 'good, kind' → nomoho → nomhon (cf. G. nen[nun]-muh-huo, Mong. nomuqan).

Note however:

- 'broom' → ergu → eriku
- 'lazy' → banhu → banuhun

In several words the /g/ or /h/ or Manchu is shown in the transcription of Jurchen as an intervocalic hiatus:

- 'hot' → halu'u → halhun (cf. G. Mong. qalayun)
- 'voice' → dilu'a → jilgan
- 'dark' → tulu'u → tulhun
- 'Korea' → solo'o → solho
- 'deer' → bu'u → buhû (cf. Mong. buyu)

Particularly interesting are the words:

- 'sun' → še'un (or šey'un) → šun (₃ siun < *sigun)
- 'younger sister' → ne'u (or ney'u) → non (cf. G. nieh-hun-wen)

In a few words, the /g/ preserved in Manchu is missing from the Jurchen form:

- 'road way' → ju → jugun (cf.G. ŝu-wuh)
- 'blind (man)' → do → dogo
2. Dentals /t d /

/t/ and /d/ occur initially and between vowels. A very important contrast with Manchu is exhibited by the existence of these consonants before /i/. Jurchen /ti/ usually corresponds to M. ci and J. /di/ to M. ji. (The reverse is not necessarily the case: Jurchen also possessed /č/ and /š/.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Talkia</th>
<th>Talkyan</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'lightning'</td>
<td>talkia</td>
<td>talktian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'hundred'</td>
<td>tanggu</td>
<td>tanggu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'cloud'</td>
<td>tugi</td>
<td>tugi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'loyal'</td>
<td>tondo</td>
<td>tondo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'mud'</td>
<td>tifa(?)</td>
<td>cifa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'pillow'</td>
<td>tirgu</td>
<td>cirku</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'cock'</td>
<td>tiko</td>
<td>coko ( &lt; ciko)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'louse'</td>
<td>tihe</td>
<td>cihe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'well' (n)</td>
<td>huti</td>
<td>hucin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'patch'</td>
<td>nietie-</td>
<td>niyece-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'pigeon'</td>
<td>huetie</td>
<td>kuwechke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf. 'day before yesterday'</td>
<td>tanenggi</td>
<td>cananggi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'day after tomorrow'</td>
<td>tioro-</td>
<td>coro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'root'</td>
<td>da</td>
<td>da</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'high'</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>den</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'mane'</td>
<td>deli</td>
<td>delun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'forty'</td>
<td>dehi</td>
<td>dehi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'thick'</td>
<td>dirami</td>
<td>jiramin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
'boat' diha jaha ( < jiha)
'blanket' dibehun jibehun
'wall' fadira fajiran
'hear' dondi- donji-

Sometimes J. /t/ corresponds to M. /d/:

'board' ute (or u[n]te) undehen
'sickle' hatu hadu- 'to cut with a sickle'

There is one case of J. di- corresponding to M. gi-
'to let the head hang' uju dida- uju gida-
and one of J. da- corresponding to M. Ja-
'sweet' danchu jancuhun

3. Labials / (p) b f /

/b/ occurs initially, between vowels and before other consonants. Initially and intervocically it generally corresponds to Manchu /b/:

'get' baha- baha-
'lazy' banhu banuhûn
'bow' (n) beri beri
'throat' bila (or bil[h]a) bilha
'cloth' bosu boso
'fox' dobi dobi
'cotton' kubu kubun

Before other consonants, however, and sometimes intervocically, the /b/ in the Manchu form is represented by an "intervocalic hiatus" followed by /u/ or /o/, or a diphthong in -u in the Jurchen form:
'discuss' he'ude- hebde-
'rib(s)' e'uchi ebcı
'stomach' heuli hefeli (cf. Mong. kabeli)
'to let free' suloo-(sulay) sulabu-
'lamp' fi'u G. fei-pun
'shoes' soo (sau) sabu
'saddle-flap' he'ute G. hei-puh-t'eh hebute, M. habta

Note too:

'full (of food)' eyu- ebi-
'vegetable' tuyuhe tubihe

In two words, -bsu in the Manchu form is noted in the transcription of Jurchen as -tsu:

'salt' datsu (dabsu?) dabsun
'honey' hitsu (hibsu?) hibsu

/f/ in Jurchen corresponds to /f/ in Manchu:

'window' fa fa
'liver' fahun fehun
'back' fisa fisa
'lip(s)' fumo femen
'cheek' fulči (or funči) fulcin

/p/ occurs in a few words:

'hill-haw' umpu umpu

Generally speaking, however, the words it occurs in correspond to /f/ in Manchu, and may be, if the transcription is accurate, a few survivors of the time before the change *p > f took place:
'lungs' upu ufuhu
'plough' upu ofoho
'leaf' apuha abdaha
'mud' tipa cifa
'chopsticks' sapa sabka

upu 'lungs', upu 'plough' and apuha 'leaf' all contain the character 𢭣, which has only one reading, pu, and is also used in 𢭣pu 'hill-haw'. Both tipa 'mud' and sapa 'chopsticks' contain the character 𢭥, which is given the readings ba or pa.

4. Nasals / m n (ng) /

/m/ occurs initially, intervocally and in syllable-final position before labials:

'coarse' ma muwa
'grandfather' mafa mafa
'shoulder' meire meiren
'snake' meihe meihe
'small pig' miho mihan
'water' muke muke

In some words in Grube's vocabulary, initial /m/ corresponds to n- in Jurchen and Manchu:

'duck' G. mieh-hei J. niyehe M. niyehe
'kneel' G. mieh-k'u-lu J. niyakuru- M. niyakuru-

/m/ in syllable final position before labials is represented in the transcription by -n or ng

'big' ang-ba amba (M. amba)

In one word, /m/ precedes /d/, and is shown in the transcription as -ng

'evening' yang-di yamdi- (M. yamdi-)
In Manchu, combinations of -mh- and -mk- occur. In Jurchen, the words corresponding to these are shown in the transcription as -muh-, -muk-:

- 'father-in-law': amuha (amuha)
- 'drawer': namuki (nanki)
- 'kind': nomuho (nomhon)

I think the Jurchen forms show earlier, uncontracted forms.

/n/ occurs initially, between vowels and in syllable-final position. It is the only consonant that appears at the end of a word:

- 'earth': na
- 'open': nei-
- 'fish': nimuha (nimaha)
- 'sheep': honi (honin)
- 'dog': indahu (indahun)
- 'laugh': inje-
- 'fine': narhun (narahun)
- 'breath': sukdun

Compared to Manchu, /n/ is often missing at the end of words in Jurchen. In several words an /n/ appears internally of a word in Manchu, but it is not shown in the transcription for Jurchen:

- 'board': ute (ute) undeheh
- 'tail': uče (uče) unce
- 'cup': huta (huta) huntahan
- 'wide': otso (otso) onco
- 'smelly': nisu (nisu) nincuhun
In the word 'snow', imanggi, the initial n- of the Manchu form nimanggi is missing.

/ng/ does not appear as a phoneme in Jurchen, but as an allophone of /n/ before following velars:

'saddle' an-ge-mu J. anggemu M. enggemu
'melon' hen-ke J. hengke M. hengke

In general, however, the -ng- of Jurchen is generally shown in the transcription by use of a Chinese syllable ending in -ng. However, the reverse is not necessarily the case: Chinese syllable ending in -n or -ng are used to transcribe Jurchen syllables ending in -n, -m or ng, the allophonic variety of /n/ (in syllable-final position) being determined by the position of articulation of the consonant following. The only exception to this seems to be the word yamdi- 'to become evening', and its derivatives.

There are several Chinese words which were used in Jurchen. Those which ended in -ng were probably pronounced that way in Jurchen, but -ng in word final position seems to have occurred only in such non-Jurchen words.

5. Sibilants / s ʂ (z) (ɹ) /

/s/ occurs initially and intervocally, and generally corresponds to Manchu /s/ (except before -i, see below):

'know' sa- sa-
'helmet' sača saca
'cool' serkun serguwen
'elephant' sufa sufan
'vegetable' sugi sogi
'eye' yasa yasa
Cf. however

'put' hinda- sinda-

Before /i/, according to the transcription, M. /s/ was

pronounced in Jurchen ʒ: ¹⁴

'hazelnut' ʃiʃi ʃisi
'bronze' ʃiri ʃirin
'thirty' ɡuʃi ɡūsin
'star' uʃiha usiha
'small' aʃa asiha

/s/ also occurs before other vowels:

'ear' ʃan ʃan
'cold' ʃahuru ʃahurun
'spring' (water) ʃe ʃeri
'deep' ʃomi ʃumin

In some cases, J. /ʒ/ corresponds to M. /s/, and in others

M. /ʒ/ corresponds to J. /s/:

'five' ʃunja sunja
'blood' ʃenggi senggi
'edible plant'
(Jew's ear) ʃanča sanča
'egret' ʃa suwan

Cf. however

'whip' suʃiha ʃusiha

¹⁴ Cf. K. Menges, "Die Sprache der Ʒürchen", p.250, "Die
Lautgruppe -si- scheint im Ʒürchen durchweg zu -ši-
palatalisiert zu sein; das Manju hat keine Palatalisation."
When /s/ follows a consonant, the transcription deals with the situation in one of two ways:

1) the consonant preceding the -s- is dropped:

- 'armour'  u[k]ši  uksin
- 'dance'  m[a]kši-  maksi-

2) sometimes a character with a fricative initial is used to represent -ks-, -bs-:

- 'salt'  datsu (dabsu?)  dabsun
- 'honey'  hitsu (hibsu?)  hibsu
- 'small bird'  satseha (sakseha?)  saksaha
- 'break'  laʃa-  laksa-

/z/ may have occurred in the pronunciation of loan words from Chinese, such as 'tile' waze (M. waze). The transcription used the character J for such words, not ĵ. /ʒ/ seems to have been more common: there is no way to explain the transcription of some words other than to presume the value of /ʒ/ for consonants corresponding to /j/ and /s/ in Manchu.

- 'bow'  (v)  huʃu-  huju  G.hu-huʃu-lah
- 'salute'  čanʃura-  canjura-
- 'heart'  muʒile  mujilen  G. meh [mei] -zih-lan
- 'shave'  fuʒi-  fusi-
- 'head of the household'  eže  ejen  G. oh-ʒan
- 'sister-in-law'  aže  aʃa

6. Affricates / (ts)  ĵ (dz)  ĵ /

/ts/ seems to occur in a few words, e.g. 'wide' J. otso M. onco; 'harelip' J. femu etse M. no cognate, cf. omcoko 'harelip'.

/dz/ occurs only in the word 'scissors', J. hadza, M. hasaha,
G. hah-tsl-hah ʰhadzeha. /ts/ also occurs in the transcription in the words which have, in that position, combinations like -bs- and -ks- in Manchu. These have been discussed above.

Generally speaking, the Jurchen affricates /c/ and /j/ correspond to Manchu /c/ and /j/, but not necessarily vice versa.

- 'door' uči uce
- 'new' iče ice
- 'tent' čačari cucari
- 'unit of money' jiha jiha
- 'full' ḟalu jalu
- 'head' uju uju
- 'forest' bujan bujan
- 'eight' jakun jakūn

Note however:
- 'uncle' ešehe ecike
- 'harmony' nuši necin

7. Liquids /l r/.

/l/ occurs initially, between vowels and in syllable-final position:

- 'bear' (n) lefu lefu
- 'dagger' loho loho
- 'mountain' ali alin

In syllable-final position, sometimes it is represented by

/r/ in the transcription:

- 'shadow' helme helmen
- 'mosquito' galma galman
- 'frost' talmagi talman
- 'lightning' talkia talkiyan
Sometimes it has to be supplied:

'long'  go[ll]mi  golmin
'pig'  ul[ll]gia  ulgiyan
'hare'  gullmahun  gûlmahûn

Sometimes it is denoted by a syllable ending in -n:

'cheek'  fulči (or funči?) M. fulcin
'pine tree'  holdo (or hondo?) M. holdon

/r/ occurs intervocalically and in syllable-final position before /g k h/. It does not occur initially.

'horse'  muri  morin
'twenty'  ori  orin
'bow' (n)  beri  beri
'roebuck'  šırga  sirga
'pillow'  tirgu  cirkû
'fine'  narhun  narhûn

Other combinations of /r/ with /g/ and /h/ have been dealt with above, in connection with velars.

Final -ri of some Manchu words is missing in the Jurchen forms:

'spring' (water)  še  šeri
'in front of'  jule  juleri
'sea'  mede  mederi

8. Semivowels / y w /

Both /y/ and /w/ occur initially and between vowels:

'garden'  yafa  yafan
'poor'  yadahun  yadahun
'eye'  yasa  yasa
'coal'  yaha  yaha
'smelly' wahun wahun
'stork' weiju weijun
'horn' weihe weihe
'rich' baya bayan
'body' beye beye

In the transcription, characters pronounced -ai, -ei are generally used before -y- in the next syllable: bai-ya, bei-ye etc.

The Manchu diphthongs -iye, -iya and -uwa, -uwe are often contracted in the Jurchen form:

'sneeze' yači- yacihiya-
'insect' imiha imiyaha
'go, walk' fuli- feliye-
'cough' fuča- fucihya-
'look at' to- tuwa-
'coarse' ma mwa
'yellow' suyan suwayan
'flat iron' hुşigu huwešku
'hair' funhe funiyeye

9. Vowels /a e i o u (oo)/

The vowels in Jurchen words, generally speaking, correspond to the same vowels in Manchu; there are, however, many exceptions for every vowel. Jurchen /u/ often corresponds to Manchu /o/, but there is no definite rule. Long vowels are not indicated in the transcription, except for long ə /oo/, which is occasionally noted by the use of a Chinese syllable ending in -ao, e.g. hao-ə J. hooʃa M. hooʃan 'paper'. This is not always the case, however, cf. 'house' J. bo M. boo, 'tree' J. mo, M. moo. There is no distinction made between Manchu /u/ and /ɔ/. 
### J. a = M. a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>ara</th>
<th>ara</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'chaff'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'window'</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>fa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J. a ≠ M. a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>aga</th>
<th>enggemu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'rain'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'saddle'</td>
<td>anggemu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'palm' (hand)</td>
<td>falangga</td>
<td>falanggu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'liver'</td>
<td>fahun</td>
<td>fehun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J. e = M. e

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>edun</th>
<th>edun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'wind'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'leek'</td>
<td>elu</td>
<td>elu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J. e ≠ M. e

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>eihen</th>
<th>juru</th>
<th>bundu</th>
<th>ulenggu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'ass'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'pair'</td>
<td>jure</td>
<td>juru</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'hunchback'</td>
<td>henu</td>
<td>bundu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'navel'</td>
<td>elenggu</td>
<td>ulenggu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'complete'</td>
<td>mete-</td>
<td>mute-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J. i = M. i

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>ice</th>
<th>ice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'new'</td>
<td>iče</td>
<td>ice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'dog'</td>
<td>indahu</td>
<td>indahûn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'three'</td>
<td>ilan</td>
<td>ilan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J. i ≠ M. i

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>ilenggu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'tongue'</td>
<td>ilenggi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'freeze'</td>
<td>gece-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'mane'</td>
<td>deli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'finger-ring'</td>
<td>gui fi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### J. o = M. o

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>orin</th>
<th>orin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'twenty'</td>
<td>ori</td>
<td>orin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'grass'</td>
<td>orho</td>
<td>orho</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J, o ≠ M, o</td>
<td>fo</td>
<td>fe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'old'</td>
<td>'bend (river)'</td>
<td>'lip(s)'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'moda'</td>
<td>'fumo'</td>
<td>femen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J, u = M, u</th>
<th>ure-</th>
<th>ure-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'be ripe'</td>
<td>'field'</td>
<td>'star'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'usin'</td>
<td>'usiha'</td>
<td>'usiha'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J, u = M, Ṿ</th>
<th>ahun</th>
<th>ahûn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'elder brother'</td>
<td>'dog'</td>
<td>'star'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'indahûn'</td>
<td>'usiha'</td>
<td>'usiha'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NB.</th>
<th>akua, -kua</th>
<th>akû, -kû</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'negative'</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J, u ≠ M, u</th>
<th>aga-</th>
<th>aga-</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'rain'</td>
<td>'run'</td>
<td>'fish'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'fu[k]ši-'</td>
<td>'nimuha'</td>
<td>'nimaha'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 'scratch'            | 'return'    | 'weep'      |
| 'uša-'               | 'muri-'     | 'sunggu-'   |
| 'waša-'              | 'mari-'     | 'songgo-'   |

| 'come!'              | 'diu'       | 'jio'       |
| 'sunggu-'            | 'fumo'      | 'femen'     |

| 'drink'              | 'omi-'      |              |
| 'muri'               | 'morin'     |              |
Since this vocabulary is composed of short words and phrases, with no connected text, it does not contain suitable material for a full study of the grammar of Jurchen. However, parallels to most of the simple grammatical features of Manchu can be found.

Verbal endings:

1) -bi (-mbi)
2) -ra/-re
3) -ha/-he/-ho
4) -me
5) -si

The form in -bi (-mbi from the assimilation of a base form in -n^15 + -bi) corresponds to the "dictionary form" of the verb.\(^\text{16}\)

The form in -ra/-re (depending on original vowel harmony) is usually regarded as the "imperfective aspect" (or the "imperfective participle")\(^\text{17}\) of the verb, and the form in -ha/-he as the "perfective aspect" (or "perfective participle"). The form in -me is a gerund.

\(^{15}\) Cf. D. Sinor, "La langue mandjoue" p.259, "Le -n final est très instable. Il apparaît ou disparaît à la des mots polysyllabiques sans qu'on puisse en définir les règles".

\(^{16}\) Ibid. p.267, "Les dictionnaires et grammairies mandhoues indigènes enregistrent les verbes sous une forme en -mbi, qu'aucuns considèrent comme l'équivalent d'un infinitif et d'autres comme un signe du présent. Or, en fait, cette forme ne situe pas dans le temps le processus exprimé par le verbe... On peut dire que la forme en -mbi énonce un processus, en général, sans y apporter aucune précision".

\(^{17}\) Ibid. p.271, "L'aspect inaccompli du verbe Mandjou est formé moyennant le suffixe -ra (-re, -ro). Dans les grammaires européennes cette forme est, en général, désignée comme celle du futur. En
used after the first verb when two actions are performed simultaneously, and the form in -bi is used to denote the conditional.

Some examples:

- **-bi**
  - ma[k]ël- bi 'to dance'
  - efi-bi 'to play'
  - inje-bi 'to laugh'
  - gele-bi 'to fear'
  - fuca-bi 'to cough'

- **-mbi**
  - beyi-mbi 'to love'
  - fu[k]ču-mbi 'to jump'
  - nime-mbi 'to ache'
  - ara-mbi 'to do, to make'
  - tari-mbi 'to cultivate'

- **-ra/-re**
  - usi tari-re iha 'a ploughing ox'
  - de-re buraki 'flying dust'
  - u[k]ši du-re fa[k]ši 'armourer'
  - adu oo-re fa[k]ši 'launderer'

- **-ha/-he/-ho**
  - muke goti-ha 'the water has receded'
  - bia [j]alu-ha 'the moon has become full'
  - tugí nei-he 'the clouds have dispersed'
  - sokto-ho 'drunk'
  - golo-ho 'frightened'

17 (contd)

réalité, là encore, nous sommes en présence d'une forme adjective qui, à l'instar de la forme en -ha, détermine un concept en lui attribuant une action. Seulement cette action determinante est encore en cours au moment de son énoncé: taire ihan "un boeuf labourant", yabure niyalma "un homme 'allant', un voyageur".

18 There are some irregular forms in -ka/ke, e.g. bia je-ke 'the moon has been eclipsed'.
še'un tuhe-he 'the sun has set'
edu de[k]de-he 'the wind has risen'
šikšše dobori agu-ha 'last night it rained'

muke amba, seše fuli-me baharakun
'the water is high, the vehicles cannot go through' (lit.: going, are not able).

e[r]gi amuši sai muri tede-me diu
'from now on you must bring in good horses as tribute' (lit.: bringing in (as tribute) come (imp.)).

suri-me gadi-ha 'to call, summon' (lit.: crying out loud, bring hither (perf.)
suri- 'to cry out, shout', gadi- (M. gaši-) 'to bring hither'

agu akua-či, ordo došinu
'if there is no rain, go to the court'

hufurun (or: hufulun) de, dule-či mangga
'the bridge is high, if you want to cross it, it will be difficult'.

There is also a form in -resebi, which is probably the imperfective participle followed by sebi, corresponding to M. sembi. It seems to mean 'it is about to', e.g. agu imanggi-resedi 'it's going to snow', tugi uje agu-resedi 'the clouds are dense, it's going to rain'. An optative form in -ki, meaning 'I would like', appears in the expression nure gaški 'ask for wine', i.e. 'I would like to ask for wine'.
The imperative is generally expressed by the base form of the verb:

- yasa nei 'open the eyes!'
- dere oo 'wash the face!'
- yasa niču 'close the eyes!'

Several verbs, however, have imperatives in -su

- gaisu 'want!'
- alisu 'wait!'
- fulisu 'go!, walk!'

And some have imperative forms in -nu

- ušinu 'go up!' (M. wesi-, imp. wesinu)
- wašinu 'go down!'
- došinu 'go in!'

Note also

- Jefu 'eat!' (M. jefu!)
- diu 'come!' (M. jio!)

The negative imperative is formed by the word ume followed by the verb in the imperfective aspect:

- ume nie[n]ma (or ni[a]l]ma)-i uli duri-re "do not steal other people's property!"
- ume fuča-ra 'do not cough!'
- ume ušun (or uš[h]un) to-ra 'do not look upwards!'
- muri ume ehe jafa-ra 'when you return you must not do anything bad!'

Ordinary negation is expressed by the word akua (M. akû), which follows the word it negates:

- agu akua 'there is no rain'
- baitakua 'useless' (M. baitakû)
After verbs, it follows the imperfect participle, and is contracted to -kua:

- gairakua 'doesn't want'
- direkua 'doesn't come'
- sarakua 'doesn't know'

There are very few examples of nominal declension suffixes in this vocabulary. There are some in -i; genitive forms:

- ba-i uli 'local products'
- bo-i nia[l]ma (or nie[l]ma), 'member of a family'

and some in -de, locative forms corresponding to Manchu -de:

- ju-de fuli-mbi 'to walk along the road'
- heče wafrlge-de 'under the city walls'

It is interesting that there are no accusative forms, corresponding to Manchu -he - there are innumerable cases when this suffix would have been used in Manchu, but in this vocabulary they are simply omitted.

There are occasional examples of subordinate clauses introduced with the particle de (as, when)\textsuperscript{19}

- agua fudasuhe de buđe 'he who opposes Heaven perishes'
- agua daha-ha de golmi 'he who obeys Heaven prospers'
- bia de[k]de-he de ordo došinu 'when the moon rises, go to the Court'

(lit. "when you oppose heaven...", "when you obey heaven...")

\textsuperscript{19} For examples of this construction in Manchu cf. E. Haenisch, Mandschu Grammatik, p. 65
### TABLE OF CHARACTERS USED IN THE TRANSCRIPTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>阿</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>艾</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an</td>
<td>安</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an(g)</td>
<td>昇</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao</td>
<td>数</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ba</td>
<td>八 (扒)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bai</td>
<td>拜</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ban</td>
<td>伴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>迫</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bei</td>
<td>背</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi</td>
<td>必</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bia</td>
<td>别</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bing</td>
<td>並</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bo</td>
<td>博</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bu</td>
<td>布不(満)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca</td>
<td>察</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kao</td>
<td>朝</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ce</td>
<td>微</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ci</td>
<td>赤</td>
<td>(遲)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cu</td>
<td>出</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cun</td>
<td>孚</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Used to transcribe oo, e.g. oo- 'to wash'.

2. The character 扒 has two readings in modern Mandarin, pa and ba.
   In the vocabulary it is used in the following words:
   - 扒 sa-ba: J. *sabkja* (?) 'chopsticks'
     M. saba, Mong. *sabqa*, G.257.
     - sa-pen-hah *sabunka*
   - 扒 ti-ba?: J. tiba, tipa, tifa, M. cifa.

3. Used only to transcribe the Chinese expression *bingbu yamen* 'Board of War'.

4. The character 流 is used in the following words:
   - 流 a-bu-ha: J. *abuha* (?) 'leaf', M. *abdaha*
   - 流 a-pu-ha: G. a-puh-hah *abuha*
   - 流 u-bu?: J. *upu* (?) 'lungs', M. *ufuhu*

5. Used to transcribe *coo*, as in J. *cooha* 'army' (soldier?).

6. This character is only used in one word, 706 *yasi* (?), 'careful' (no Manchu cognate).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>da</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>Used only in the word 大夫, Chinese daifu, so presumably pronounced dai, not da, and in da(dai?)na-ra 'argue', no cognate in Manchu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dai</td>
<td>fan(g)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dan(g)</td>
<td>fi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de</td>
<td>fo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>den(g)</td>
<td>fu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deng</td>
<td>fun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deng(g)</td>
<td>fun(g)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dian</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>Used to transcribe -dian, e.g. akldian 'lightning', M. akjan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diu</td>
<td>gai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don</td>
<td>gi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>du</td>
<td>gia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dui</td>
<td>gian(g)</td>
<td>Used only in the word 哈銃 ha-dza, J. hadza? 'scissors'; Cf. M. hasaha, esp. Grube hah-/tsi-hah *hadzeha.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dun</td>
<td>gin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dun(g)</td>
<td>gin(g)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dza</td>
<td>giu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>en</td>
<td>gu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eu</td>
<td>gua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Used only in the word 大夫, Chinese daifu, so presumably pronounced dai, not da, and in da(dai?)na-ra 'argue', no cognate in Manchu.

8 Used to transcribe -dian, e.g. akldian 'lightning', M. akjan.

8a Used only in the word 哈銃 ha-dza, J. hadza? 'scissors'; Cf. M. hasaha, esp. Grube hah-/tsi-hah *hadzeha.

9 Note fun, not fen. Cf. p.38.

10 One must rely on Manchu to distinguish ga, ha, and ka.

11 Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 更 'period of time'.
This character appears only in the word 494 子国力大天
kunggueri (or: kunggori) muri 'buff-coloured horse', M. konggoro morin. On the basis of 回 =hue and 國 appearing with the same rhyme in the DYTJ one would expect the reading gue for 國, however, on comparison with the Manchu form, perhaps go is preferable.

13 Cf. comments to note 10.

14 Used to transcribe hoo, e.g. hooṣa 'paper'.

15 Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 香 'hiang 'insence'.

16 Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 鐘 'jung 'bell'.

17 Cf. comments to note 10.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ki</th>
<th>mei</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kia</td>
<td>mei(?)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ko</td>
<td>men(g)</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ku</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kun(g)</td>
<td>min(g)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-l-</td>
<td>mo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>la</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lan</td>
<td>nei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lan(g)</td>
<td>neu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>le</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lei</td>
<td>nia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>len(g)</td>
<td>nian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>li</td>
<td>nie</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lian(g)</td>
<td>nio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lin</td>
<td>niu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lun</td>
<td>niu(?)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>man(g)</td>
<td>nu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>me</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18 Only in the word discussed in note 12.

19 Possibly **mun**? Only occurs in the word *sisimen da* 'a type of plant' which I have not been able to find in Manchu.

20 Possibly **mun(g)**? **men(g)** seems to be preferable; it is used in *meng-gu* J. *menggu* 'silver'; Cf. M. *menggun*. Note however that Sibe has two forms, menjuN and mujuN.

21 This character is also used for **nia**, **nie** and **ni**. It occurs in the word 拇微 **nie-che**. J. nēcē (niece) 'level', M. necen. Whether 拇 is to be interpreted as **nia**, **ne** or **ni** must generally depend on the Manchu form.

22 Used only in the word 牛捏哈 **niu-nie-ha** J. **niunieha** (or **niuniahaha**) 'goose', M. **niongniyaha**.

23 NB. not **na**.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>兄</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>brother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>月</td>
<td>yue</td>
<td>moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>田</td>
<td>tan</td>
<td>field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>動</td>
<td>dòng</td>
<td>movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>提</td>
<td>dī</td>
<td>lift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>水</td>
<td>shuǐ</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>立</td>
<td>lì</td>
<td>stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>火</td>
<td>huǒ</td>
<td>fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>动</td>
<td>dòng</td>
<td>movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>提</td>
<td>dī</td>
<td>lift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>水</td>
<td>shuǐ</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>立</td>
<td>lì</td>
<td>stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>火</td>
<td>huǒ</td>
<td>fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>动</td>
<td>dòng</td>
<td>movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>提</td>
<td>dī</td>
<td>lift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>水</td>
<td>shuǐ</td>
<td>water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>立</td>
<td>lì</td>
<td>stand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>火</td>
<td>huǒ</td>
<td>fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木</td>
<td>mù</td>
<td>wood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>日</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>sun</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24 Used only in the word 'suan-ko' 原 'key'. No cognate in Manchu. Perhaps a mistake?

25 NB. not 木.

26 The character 'he' is used only in the word for fire, M. tuwa. The word 'to look at' is written with 他, J. to-, M. tuwa-, however, the word 'rough' is written with 他, J. ma, M. muwa. I have been unable to determine whether 他 should be read ta or to.

27 Used in the word 'day after tomorrow', tiao-lu-neng-gi 跳龍能吉 J. tiooru-nenggi, Manchu, however, has a short vowel: coro.

28 See note 26.

29 Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 'tsaifung' 'tailor'.

---

25 Used only in the word 'suan-ko' 原 'key'. No cognate in Manchu. Perhaps a mistake?

26 The character '他' is used only in the word for fire, M. tuwa. The word 'to look at' is written with 他, J. to-, M. tuwa-, however, the word 'rough' is written with 他, J. ma, M. muwa. I have been unable to determine whether 他 should be read ta or to.

27 Used in the word 'day after tomorrow', tiao-lu-neng-gi 跳龍能吉 J. tiooru-nenggi, Manchu, however, has a short vowel: coro.

28 See note 26.

29 Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 'tsaifung' 'tailor'.

---

Used only in the word 'suan-ko' 原 'key'. No cognate in Manchu. Perhaps a mistake?

NB. not 木.

The character '他' is used only in the word for fire, M. tuwa. The word 'to look at' is written with 他, J. to-, M. tuwa-, however, the word 'rough' is written with 他, J. ma, M. muwa. I have been unable to determine whether 他 should be read ta or to.

Used in the word 'day after tomorrow', tiao-lu-neng-gi 跳龍能吉 J. tiooru-nenggi, Manchu, however, has a short vowel: coro.

See note 26.

Used only to transcribe the Chinese word 'tsaifung' 'tailor'.

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Romanization</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsu</td>
<td>粗</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu</td>
<td>秃</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tui</td>
<td>退</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tun(g)</td>
<td>同通痛</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>几</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un</td>
<td>深文</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>un(g)</td>
<td>倫</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wa</td>
<td>枚</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wan(g)</td>
<td>江</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wei</td>
<td>未</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ya</td>
<td>牙</td>
<td>(通) 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yan(g)</td>
<td>羊样</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>夜</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yo</td>
<td>約</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yu</td>
<td>玉</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yun(g)</td>
<td>容</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ze</td>
<td>子</td>
<td>紫 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ye</td>
<td>熱</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi</td>
<td>入</td>
<td>如 33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 Perhaps tei? Used in the word tui-fu J. tuifu 'crutch, walking stick', M. teifun.

31 NB. not wen, weng.

32 Used only in the word J. yȧi 'careful'. Cf. note 6.

33 Used to transcribe Chinese J. -zi.
Conclusion

The Dengyun Tujing is dated 1606. The transcription of the vocabulary seems to be considerably earlier than this. The nature of the Chinese transcription again lends weight to the supposition that this vocabulary dates from the first half of the sixteenth century.

Such then was the general phonological structure of the variety of Chinese used to transcribe Jurchen in this text. Its inadequacy for transcribing accurately gives rise to a number of uncertainties in regard to the correct reconstruction of many words:

1. The character 拖 is used to transcribe words, the Manchu cognates of which have niya-, niye- or ne-

- 拖麻 nie-ma J. nia[l]lma (or nie[l]lma?) 'man' (M. niyalma)
- 拖黑 nie-he J. niehe (M. niyehe) 'duck'
- 拖鲁 nie-lu J. nieru (or niru?) 'arrow'
- 拖徽 nie-che J. nieče? (or neče) 'level' (M. necin).

2. There are syllables available ending in -an, -ien, -ang or -ian, but none in -ian. To transcribe Jurchen syllables in -ian (M. -iyan), then, it was necessary to use Chinese syllables ending in -ien or -iang:

- 阿甸 a-dien J. a[k]ldian 'lightning'. (M. akjan)
- 撒哈良 sa-ha-lian(g) J. sahalian 'black' (M. sahaliyan).

3. Jurchen words ended either with a vowel or -n. To transcribe syllables in -n, Chinese syllables in -n or ng were used indiscriminately. Internally, the -n or -ng was assimilated to the
initial consonant of the next syllable, becoming -н- before dentals, and finally, -м- before labials and -нг- before velars:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>Jurchen Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i-lan</td>
<td>'three'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>den-de</td>
<td>'to divide'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an-ba</td>
<td>'big'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an-ha</td>
<td>'mouth'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note in the case of J. den-de there was no syllable *den* in Chinese which could have been used.

(4) The character 哈 ha was used to transcribe Jurchen ha, ge or ka.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>Jurchen Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sa-ha-lan</td>
<td>'black'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>du-ha</td>
<td>'door'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ha-la</td>
<td>'to become clear'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Chinese syllables such as la, le, lo, were used to transcribe Jurchen syllables la or ra, le or re, lo or ro etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>Jurchen Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ge-le-bi</td>
<td>'to fear'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mu-li</td>
<td>'horse'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di-li</td>
<td>'anger' (M. jili)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>de-le</td>
<td>'face'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Liquids at the end of a syllable were either noted by transcribing -r- or -l-, or were omitted in the transcriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syllable</th>
<th>Jurchen Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>o-r-ho</td>
<td>'grass'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ta-r-kia</td>
<td>'lightning' (M.talkiyan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u-gia</td>
<td>'pig' (M. uigiyan)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sometimes syllables in -н seem to have been used for the purpose of transcribing -л at the end of a syllable:


Hon-do-mo  J. holdo mo (?) 'pine tree'
(M. holdon)

Fun-či  J. fulči (?) 'cheek' (M. fulci)

An-ču  J. alču (?) 'gold'

On the evidence of the transcriptions, we should perhaps transcribe hondo mo, funči and anču.

(6) -s- at the end of a syllable was noted by the character 思:

塔思哈 ta-s-ha  J. tasha 'tiger' (M. tasha),

素思哈 su-s-ha  J. susha (?) 'leg'

Cf. M. suksaha 'thigh'.

(7) Long vowels were not noted. Long o (M. oo) was sometimes noted by using Chinese syllables in -ao.

好沙 hao-ša  J. hooša 'paper' (M. hoosan)

朝哈 čao-ha  J. čooha 'army' (?) Cf. M. cooha 'soldier'.

This, however, was not always the case:

博 bo  J. bo 'house' (M. boo)

莫 mo  J. mo 'tree' (M. moo)

Other ambiguities and various possible interpretations of a particular transcription are more conveniently discussed in the section on the phonology of Jurchen, or as part of the main text.
TRANSCRIPTION AND TRANSLATION

OF

THE TEXT
SECTION ONE - THE SKY

1. [C] tian 'sky'
   [T] a-gua
   [G] 'a-puh-hah\(\text{kal}\)-i
   [M] abka
   [S] 'af\(\text{q}\)aa
   [+] G.1 is in the genitive form

2. [C] yun 'cloud'
   [T] tu-\(gi\)
   [G] t'uh-kih
   [M] tugi
   [S] tiuxi

3. [C] yu 'rain'
   [T] a-gu
   [G] 'a-hah\(\text{kal}\)
   [M] aga
   [S] 'ah\(\text{a}\)a

4. [C] lei 'thunder'
   [T] a-dien
   [G] 'a-tien
   [M] akjän
   [S] 'ah\(\text{a}\)jaN, 'a'uj\(\text{a}\)N, 'ah\(\text{a}\)juN
   [+] cf. remarks H. Franke, Review of Mikami Tsugio, p.185: *\(\text{a(k)}\)-dian > Ma.akjän
5  
[C] ri 'sun'
[T] ŝeu-un
[G] ŝeu-wen (20)
[M] ŝun
[S] suN, suN

[+] Grube 'A' is written yih-neng-gi; this means 'day' in Manchu. G.20 is 'yin, female principle', a mistake for 'yang, male principle'.

6  
[C] yue 'moon'
[T] bie- a
[G] pih-'a (4)
[M] biya
[S] biaa

7  
[C] xing 'star'
[T] u-ši-ha
[G] woh-ših-hah (12)
[M] usiha
[S] 'ušihaa

8  
[C] shuang 'frost'
[T] se-mang-gi
[G] seh-ma-kih (9)
[M] no cognate. cf. silencci 'dew'
9 [C] feng 'wind'
 [T] e-du
 [G] 'oh-tu-wen (5)
 [M] edun
 [S] 'udun

10 [C] xue 'snow'
 [T] i-mang-gi
 [G] yih-ma-kih (17)
 [M] nimanggi
 [S] nimaggi

11 [C] bao 'hail'
 [T] bo-[no]
 [G] puh-nen[nun]
 [M] bono
 [S] boni

[+] The character is incorrect. Cf. 100.

12 [C] lu 'dew'
 [T] si-lei
 [G] yih-leh-wen (10) [G. has yih-leh-hoh[hah]. Mistake for wen.]
 [M] no cognate. Cf. M. silenggi 'dew'

13 [C] qi 'breath'
 [T] su-dung
 [M] sukdun
 [S] suvɛduN (6), suvuduN (8)
14 [C] yin 'dark'
[T] tu-lu-u *tululu'
[M] tulhun

15 [C] he tianli 'in accordance with the principles of heaven'
[T] a-gua-i-do-lo-da-ha *agua-i doro daha
[M] doro 'way'
[+] i-gen. - * 49 NB. cf. 111

16 [C] qing 'clear'
[T] ha-la-ha *gala-ha
[M] gala-
[S] Galémé

17 [C] wu 'fog'
[T] ta-r-ma-gi *tarmagi
[G] t'ah-ma-kih (18)
[M] talman
[S] talémN

18 [C] gang 'rainbow'
[T] jue-le-mo *juelemo = jueremo
[M] no cognate.
19 [C] hun 'dusk, dark'
   [T] fa-r-hung *farhun
   [G] fah-li-kien (609)
   [M] farhun
   [S] farshuN

20 [C] ying 'shadow'
   [T] he-r-me *helme
   [M] helmen
   [S] xelêmän

21 [C] tian shang 'in heaven, in the sky'
   [T] a-gun-de-le *agua dele
   [+] 1 - 159

22 [C] dian 'lightning'
   [T] ta-r-kia *talkia
   [G] t'ah-li-kiang (2)
   [M] talkiyan
   [S] talixiaN

23 [C] tian xia 'under heaven'
   [T] a-gun-fu-ji-le *agua fujile
   [G] fuh-či-leh 'under'
   [M] fejile
   [S] cf. fejēřěxi 'below', fejērěši 'under'
   [+] 1 - *
24 [C] tian bian 'horizon'
[T] a-gua-je-zhe *agua ječe
[G] xe-x'e (612)
[M] jecen
[S] jecen 'frontier'
[+] 1 - * cf. eg. 166, 179 ječi

25 [C] xue xia tian leng 'it is snowing, the weather is cold'
[T] i-mang-gi-tu-he-he-a-gua-hu-lu *imanggi tuhe-he agua ŭahuru
[G] t'uh-wohl[wahl]-hei (687)
[M] tuhe- 'fall down'
[S] tuxem̖ (6), tuxum̖ (8)
[+] 10 - * 1 - 278

26 [C] feng shi jian 'the wind is like an arrow'
[T] e-du-nie-lu-ge-se *edu nieru gesə
[M] gesə 'like'
[S] gesə
[+] 9 - 580 - *

27 [C] tian you wu 'there is fog in the sky'
[T] a-gua-ta-r-ma-gi-bi *agua talmagi-bi
[M] talma-
[S] talăm̖alăm̖
[+] 1 - 17 - bi
28  [C] ni tian zhe wang 'he who opposes heaven perishes'
  [T] a-gua-fu-de-su-he-de-bu-de
  *agua fudasuhe de bude
  [M] fudasihun 'go against'
  [S] fudasēhuN, fudasihun (6), fudasēhuN (8)

29  [C] yan 'mist, smoke'
  [T] šang-gia
  *šanggia
  [G] šang-kiang
  [M] šanggliyan 'smoke, white'
  [S] šianënN, 'smoke' (cf. šianaN 'white')

30  [C] yue ming ru zhou 'the moon is so bright it looks like daytime'
  [T] bie-ge-tie-i-neng-gi-ge-se
  *bia getie inenggi gese
  [G] yih-neng-gi (3)
  [M] inenggi 'day'
  [S] 'inēn'
  [+J] 6 - 72 - * - 26

31  [C] tian yao xia xue 'it's going to snow'
  [T] a-gua-i-mang-gi-le-se-bi
  *agua imanggi-resebi
  [+J] 1 - 10 + resebi (Cf. p. 61)
32  [CJ] tian gao 'the sky is high'
    [T] a-gua-de  "agua de"
    [MJ] den 'high'
    [SJ] deN
    [+1] - *

33  [CJ] tian qing 'the sky is clear'
    [T] a-gua-ha-la-ha  "agua gala-ha"
    [+1] 1 - 16

34  [CJ] wu-yu jin chao 'if there is no rain go to court'
    [T] a-gu-a-kun-či-o-o-r-do-do-šin-nu
        "agu akua-či ordo doši-nu"
    [MJ] dosi 'go in, enter'
    [SJ] dišime
    [+1] imperative Cf.M. došinu
    [+1] 3 - neg - či - 548 - * (omit one 8)

35  [CJ] tian yin 'the sky is dark'
    [T] a-gua-tu-lu-u  "agua tulu'u"
    [+1] 1 - 14

36  [CJ] tian xia 'day breaks'
    [T] a-gua-ge-r-ke  "agua ger-ke"
    [MJ] gere- 'to break' (of day)
    [SJ] gerěmě
37  [C] tianqi re 'the weather is hot'
    [T] a-gua-ha-lu *agua halu
    [+] NB. note halu, not halu'u
    [+] 1 - 277

38  [C] tian shang you yun 'there are clouds in the sky'
    [T] a-gua-de-le-tu-gi-bi *agua dere tugi-bi
    [+] 1 - [cf.21]-24bi

39  [C] tian wan 'it's late'
    [T] a-gua-yang-di-ha *agua yaMDi-ha
    [+] 1 - 276

40  [C] tian han 'the sky is dry'
    [T] a-gua-hia-li-ha *agua hiali-ha?
    [M] no cognate
    [+] 1 - *

41  [C] kuang feng da you chen 'when the wind is strong, [it raises] a lot of dust'
    [T] ang-ba-e-du-bu-la-ki-bi *amba edu buraki-bi
    [+] 1154 - 9 -146bi

42  [C] ji tian 'to sacrifice to heaven'
    [T] a-gua-Ju-he *agua Juhe
    [M] juge - 'in der Nacht dem Siebengestirnopfern', same as amasi bumbi 'nach Norden zu den sternen des Grossen Bären opfern'
    [+] 1 - +
43 [C] tian zhi 'heaven knows'
[T] a-gua-sa-la
[G] sah-hi 'to know' (353)
[M] sa- 'to know'
[S] sama
[+] 1 - l - ra

44 [C] cai yun 'multicoloured clouds'
[T] ha-chi-tu-gi
[M] hacin 'kind, sort'
hacin 'kinds of, various, different'
[S] hacin, haciq
[+] 4 - 2

45 [C] jing tian 'respect heaven'
[T] a-gua-tu-ki
[+] 1 - 778

46 [C] yun zhe 'clouds cover [the sky]'
[T] tu-gi-hue-di-he
[+] 2 - 125

47 [C] yun kai 'clouds disperse'
[T] tu-gi-nei-he
[M] nei- 'to open'
[S] cf. limé
[+] 2 - 4
48  [C] tian yu xia yu 'it's going to rain'
    [T] a-gua-a-gu-le-šen?-bi *agua agu-resembi
    [+J 1 - 3# resemble (Cf. p.61)

49  [C] shun tian zhe chang 'he who obeys heaven prospers'
    [T] a-gua-da-ha-ha-de-go-r-mi
        *agua daha-ha de go1mi
    [C] t'ah-hah 'be obedient' (361)
    [M] daha 'to follow, be obedient'
    [S] dahēmē
    [+J 1 - * ha-de-150 (de: cf. p. 63)

50  [C] ri luo 'the sun sets'
    [T] šeu-un-tu-he-he *še'un tuhe-he
    [+J 5 - 25

51  [C] ri-chu 'the sun rises'
    [T] šeu-un-tu-ti-he *še'un tuti-he
    [C] [yih-neng-kih] t'uh-t'i-mei (25)
    [M] tuci-
    [S] tiucimē
    [+J 5 - *

52  [C] ri duan 'the time of the sun is short'
    [T] šeu-un-fu-ho-lo *še'un foholo
    [+J 5 - 151
53 [C] ri chang ['the time of] the sun is long'
[+] 5 - 150

54 [C] yue luo shi jin chao 'attend court when the sun has set'
[T] bie-tu-he-le-e-li-o-r-do-do-šin-nu *bia tuhe-re orí ordo doši-nu
[+] 6 - 25 + le - 272 - 548 - 34

55 [C] tianqi leng 'the weather is cold'
[T] a-gua-ša-hu-lu *agua ŝahuru
[+] 1 - 278

56 [C] ri xie ['the rays of] the sun [are] slanting
[T] šeu-un-mi-so *še'un mišo?
[M] no cognate
[+] 5 - *

57 [C] ri zhong 'the sun is at its highest'
[T] šeu-un-i-neng-gi-fo *še'un inenggi fo
[G] fuh-wan-to 'time'
[M] fon
[S] foN
[+] G.81 in locative form.
[+] 5 - 30 - *

58 [C] ri ying 'the shadow of the sun'
[T] šeu-un-he-r-me *še'un helme
[+] 5 - 20
59  [C] ri gao 'the sun is high'
   [T] ěu-un-de *đe'un de
   [+J 5 - 32

60  [C] tian qi feng 'it's getting windy'
   [T] a-gua-e-du-de-de-he *agua edu de[kl]de-he
   [+J 1 - 9 - 11

61  [C] xing man tian 'stars fill the sky'
   [T] u-ši-ha-a-gua-ja-lu *šiha agua Jalu
   [+J 7 - 1 - 66

62  [C] yun kāi ri chu 'The clouds disperse and the sun comes out'
   [T] tu-gi-nei-he-šeu-un-tu-ti-he * tugī nei-he ŝe'un tuti-he
   [+J 2 - 47 - 5 - 51

63  [C] ri zhao 'the sun shines'
   [T] ŝeu-un-šeu-ču-ha *še'un šeušu-ha?
   [M] no cognate
   [+J 5 - *

64  [C] yue chu 'the moon rises'
   [T] bie-tu-ti-he *bia tuti-he
   [+J 6 - 51

65  [C] yue luo 'the moon sets'
   [T] bie-tu-he-he *bia tuhe-he
   [+J 6 - 25
66 [C] yue man 'the moon is full'
[T] bie-ja-lu-ha *bia ğalu-ha
[G] ḡah-lu-hah (726)
[M] jalu
[S] jaluu

67 [C] yun wu man shan 'clouds and mists fill the mountains'
[T] tu-gi-ta-r-ma-gi-ja-lu
*tugi talmagi ali ğalu

68 [C] mi yun yu yu 'the clouds are dense - it's about to rain'
[T] tu-gi-u-je-a-gu-le-se-bi
*tugi uje agu-resebi
[G] wuh-če 'heavy' (396, 699)
[M] ujen
[S] 'ujeN

69 [C] yue yuan 'the moon is round'
[T] bie-mu-li-e *bia muli'e
[M] muheliyen 'round'
[S] muxšliN (6), muxuliN (8)

70 [C] yue que 'the moon is waning'
[T] bie-e-tse *bia etse?
[M] cf. edele- 'to wane'
[+J perhaps ṭu is a mistake?
71 [C] yue xie 'the rays of the moon are slanting.'
[T] bie-mi-ŋo *bia mĩño?
[+] 6 - 56

72 [C] yue ming 'the moon is bright'
[T] bie-ge-tie *bia getie
[G] cf. ken-kien 'bright' (608)
[M] cf. genggiyen 'bright', getuken 'clear, distinct'
[S] giniN, 'light-coloured, bright coloured'
getexukēN 'distinct'
[+] 6 - *

73 [C] lian ri you yu 'there is rain day after day'
[T] i-neng-gi-nao? a-gu-bi *inenggi [nao?] a-gu-bi
[M] no cognate for *nao. cf. nurhūn 'hanging together, unbroken, continuous'
[+] 30 - * - 3 + bi

74 [C] lei xiang 'thunder roars'
[T] a-dien-gun-bi *a[k]dian gu-mbi
[M] guwe- 'sound, resound'
[+] 4 - *

75 [C] yue hei 'the moon is dark'
[T] bie-fa-r-hung *bia farhun
[+] 6 - 19
76  [C] lei dale 'thunderclap'
    [T] a-dien-du-he *aklädian du-he
    [+*] 808 + he

77  [C] yue ying 'shadow of the moon'
    [T] bie-he-r-me *bia helme
    [+*] 6 20

78  [C] yue shi 'eclipse of the moon'
    [T] bie-je-ke *bia je-ke
    [S] biaa jemë 'to eclipse (lunar)'
    [+*] 6 1018

79  [C] zuo ye xia yu 'last night it rained'
    [+*] 281 274 3 *ha

80  [C] yue zhao 'the moon is shining'
    [T] bie-šeu-çu-ha *bia šeuçu-ha
    [+*] 6 63

81  [C] yue jin 'the moon has waned'
    [T] bie-o-di-ha *bia odi-ha
    [M] waji- 'aufhören, zu Ende sein'
    [S] vajišmë (8), vajimë (6)
    [+*] 6 *
[C] you yu mian chao 'if there is rain, it is not necessary to go to court'

[T] a-gu-či-o-do-do-sin-kua?

*agu-či ordo
došinda{kua

[+] 3 - 81 - 548 - 34 - kua (neg)

[C] yu buzhu 'the rain won't stop'

[T] a-gu-ung-de-kua  *agu unde-kua?

[+] 3 - cf. 94

[C] xing duo 'there are many stars'

[T] u-ži-ha-ang-ba-la  *ušiha ambala

[G] 'an-pan-lah (668, 724)

[M] ambush

[+] 7 - "

[C] xing xi 'stars are rare'

[T] u-ži-ha-se-li  *ušiha seri

[M] seri 'rare'

[+] 7 - "

[C] xing shao 'stars are few'

[T] u-ži-ha-o-so  *ušiha oso

[G] woh[wah]-suh-wan (669)

[M] osohon

[+] 7 - "
87  [C] feng xi 'the wind ceases'
    [T] e-du-na-ha-ha *edu_naka-ha
    [M] naka- 'To cease, give up'
    [S] naqümë
    [+] 9 - *

88  [C] xing luo 'stars fall'
    [T] u-ši-ha-tu-he-he *ušiha tuhe-he
    [+] 7 - 25

89  [C] da feng 'big wind'
    [T] ang-ba-e-du *amba edu
    [+] 1154 - 9

90  [C] lei pi 'thunderclap'
    [T] a-dien-du-bi *alkjdlan du-bi
    [+] 22 - 808 - + bi (same as 76)

91  [C] da yu 'big rain'
    [T] ang-ba-e-du *amba edu
    [+] 1154 - 3

92  [C] chun feng 'spring wind'
    [T] nie-nie-li-e-du *nienieri edu
    [+] 266 - 9
93 [C] feng chui 'the wind blows'
[T] e-du-fu-leng-bi *edu fule-mbi
[M] cf. fulgiye- 'to blow'
[S] cf. filiximë

94 [C] yu zhu 'the rain stops'
[T] a-gu-ung-ku *agu ungku?
[M] no cognate. cf. 83.
[+] 3 - *

95 [C] feng lai 'the wind comes'
[T] e-du-di-bi *edu di-bi
[+] 9 - 759

96 [C] feng leng 'the wind is cold'
[T] e-du-ša-hu-lu *edu šahuru
[+] 9 - 278

97 [C] wu yu 'there is no rain'
[T] a-gu-a-kua *agu akua
[M] cf. akû 'to be non-existent'
[S] cf. *aãu
[+] 3 -

98 [C] hao feng 'good wind'
[T] sai-in-e-du *sain edu
[+] 692 - 9
99  [C] hao yu  'good rain'
    [T] sai-in-a-gu  *sain agu
    [+] 692 - 3

100  [C] bao xia  'it's hailing'
    [T] bo-[nə]-tu-he-bi  *boho]tuhe-bi
    [+] 11 - 25 (The char. 木 seems to be incorrect).

101  [C] xiao yu  'small rain'
    [T] a-ša-a-gu  *aša agu
    [+] 1155 - 3

102  [C] you yu  'there is rain; it is raining'
    [T] a-gu-bi  *agu-bi
    [+] 3 + bi

103  [C] wu san  'the fog depression'
    [T] ta-r-ma-gi-nei-he  *talmagi nei-he
    [+] 17 - 47 + he

104  [C] xue xia  'snow is falling'
    [T] i-man-gi-tu-he-bi  *imanggi tuhe-bi
    [+] 10 - 25

105  [C] yan duo  'much mist'
    [T] šang-gia-ang-be-la  *šanggia ambala
    [+] 29 - 84
106  [C] lu gan  'dew dries up'
    [T] ši-lei-o-lo-ho  *šilei ololo
    [+] 12 - 236

107  [C] ri shi  'eclipse of the sun'
    [T] šeu-un-je-ke  *še'un jeke
    [+] 5 - 78

108  [C] lu shi  'the dew is wet'
    [T] ši-lei-u-ši-he  *šilei ušihe
    [M] usihi  'to get wet'
    [S] 'ušíxé  'wet'
    [+] 12 - 4

109  [C] yan chu  'mist is coming out (rising)'
    [T] šang-gia-tu-ti-he  *šanggia tuti-he
    [+] 29 - 51

110  [C] yan xi  'the mist has disappeared'
    [T] šang-gia-na-ha-ha  *šanggia naka-ha
    [+] 29 - 87

111  [C] tian li  'principles of heaven'
    [T] a-gua-da-ha  *agua daha
    [+] 1 - 49
112 [C] bing 'ice'
   [T] Ju-he
   [G] Ču-hei (15)
   [M] Juhe
   [S] juxee (6), juxuu (8)

113 [C] ming xing 'bright star'
   [T] ge-tie-u-ši-ha
   [G] 72 - 7

114 [C] feng qi 'a wind rises'
   [T] e-du-de-de-he
   [G] t'eh-ye-mei (392)
   [M] dekte- 'aufsteigen, sich erheben'
   [S] dexđđmę

115 [C] feng xiang 'the wind is howling'
   [T] e-đu-gun-bi
   [G] 9 - 74

116 [C] xue bao 'the snow is thin'
   [T] i-mang-gi-nie-ke-yę
   [G] 10 - 153

117 [C] xue hou 'snow is thick'
   [T] i-mang-gi-lang-di-la-mi
   [G] the syll. -lang- would appear to be a mistake.
   10 - 152
118 [C] xue da 'the snow is big'

[T] imang-gi-ang-ba *imanggi unba

[+] 10 - 115\textsuperscript{4}

119 [C] xue xiao 'the snow melts'

[T] i-mang-gi-un?-ke *imanggi ungke

[M] we- 'schmolzen'; part. perf. wengke

[+] is this word perhaps the same as in 83\&94?

[+] 10 - *

120 [C] bei dou xing 'The Dipper'

[T] na-da-u-\textsuperscript{N}-ha *nada u\textsuperscript{N}ha

[S] naden 'u\textsuperscript{N}haa

[+] 111\textsuperscript{6} - 7 ('seven stars')

121 [C] wu shou 'the fog has collected'

[T] ta-r-ma-gi-he-te-he *talmagi hetc-he

[M] hete- 'to fold up, to tuck up'

('zusammenfelten, zusammenschlagen')

[S] xet\textsuperscript{N}m\textsuperscript{N}

[+] 17 - *

122 [C] yan qi 'mist is rising'

[T] \textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}ang-gia-de-de-he \textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}anggia de[kl]de-he

[+] 29 - 22\textsuperscript{4}

123 [C] yan san 'the mist has disappeared'

[T] \textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}ang-gia-nei-he \textsuperscript{\textasteriskcentered}anggia nei-he

[+] 29 - 47
124 [C] tian he 'Milky Way'
[T] a-gua-i-bi-la *agua-i bira
[+] l + i - 138

125 [C] yan zhao 'mist is covering 'i.e. obscuring')
[T] ōng-gia-hue-di-he *šanggia huei-he
[M] huweje- 'screen, shield, shelter, protect'
[+] 29 - *

126 [C] yan shou 'mist has collected'
[T] ōng-gia-he-te-he *šanggia hete-he
[+] 29 - 121

127 [C] shui dong 'water is frozen'
[T] me-ke-ge-ti-he *mike geti-he
[G] koh-t'i-leh (96)
[M] gece- 'to freeze'
[S] gecemė
[+] 132 - *

128 [C] dou 'The Dipper'
[T] na-da *nada [ušiha]
[+] cf. 120 (Is ušiha omitted?)

129 [C] yue shang jin chao 'when the moon rises go into the court'
[T] bis-de-de-he-de-o-r-de-do-shin -nu *bia de[k]de-he de ordo došinu
[+] 6 - 114 - de - 548 - 34
SECTION TWO - GEOGRAPHY

130 [C] jiang 'river'
[T] u-la
[G] wuh-lah (49)
[M] ula
[S] 'ulaa 'large river'

131 [C] shan 'mountain'
[T] a-li
[G] 'a-li-yin (39)
[M] alin
[S] 'alin

132 [C] shui 'water'
[T] mu-ke
[G] muh (51)
[M] muke
[S] mukke (6), mukuu (8)

133 [C] shi 'stone'
[T] u-he
[G] woh-hei (52)
[M] wehe
[S] vehee
134 [C] lu 'road'
   [T] *yu
   [G] *yu
   [M] *jung
   [S] johën

135 [C] jing 'well'
   [T] hu-ti
   [G] hi-ših (56)
   [M] *hucin
   [S] *qocin

136 [C] qiang 'wall'
   [T] fa-di-la
   [G] fah-tah-'an (64)
   [M] fajiran
   [S] fajërëhëN

137 [C] cheng 'city wall'
   [T] he-če
   [G] hei-č'e [-ni] (33)
   [M] *hecen
   [S] kecëN

138 [C] he 'river'
   [T] bi-la
   [G] pih-'a (40)
   [M] *bira
   [S] biraa
139  [C] hai 'sea'
     [T] me-de
     [G] meh-t'eh-'oh-lin (46)
     [M] mederi
     [S] mederi (6), muduri (8)

140  [C] di 'land'
     [T] na
     [G] nah (37)
     [M] na
     [S] naa

141  [C] tu 'earth'
     [T] be-ho
     [G] puh-huo (38)
     [M] boihon
     [S] biohōN (6), biohuN (8)

142  [C] tian 'field'
     [T] u-ši
     [G] wuh-ših-yin (50)
     [M] usin
     [S] 'ušiN

143  [C] qiao 'bridge'
     [T] hu-fu-lun
     [M] no cognate
     [S] cf. kur våve (6), kuruvu (8)
144 [CJ] quanshui 'spring water'
[T] ￥e-i-mi-ke ￥e-i muke
[+J] 234 - 132

145 [CJ] sha 'sand'
[T] ￥6-r-6 ￥orο (￥or'i?)
[M] cf. ￥urga - 'sand or snow whirling in the air'

146 [CJ] chen 'dust'
[T] bu-la-ki ￥uraki
[G] puh-leh-k'i (59)
[M] buraki

147 [CJ] hui 'ash'
[T] fu-leng-gi fulenggi
[G] fuh-leh-kih (65)
[M] fulenggi
[S] filiçi

148 [CJ] qian 'shallow'
[T] mi-ča ￥miča
[M] micihiyan
[S] micaN, miciaN
149  [C] jin 'close'
[T] ʃa-ha-la
[M] no cognate.
[S] jai 'next', following'
[+] cf. 197 *hançi

150  [C] chang 'long'
[T] go-mi
[G] kuo-mi-kih (690)
[M] golmin
[S] GolêmîN

151  [C] duan 'short'
[T] fo-ho-lo
[G] fuh-buc-lo (691)
[M] foholon
[S] fiohëlën (6), fiohulun (8)

152  [C] hou 'thick'
[T] di-la-mi
[G] tih-lah-mei (692)
[M] jiramin
[S] jiramë

153  [C] bao 'thin'
[T] nie-ke-ye
[G] nan-k'oh-hung (693)
[M] nekeliyen
[S] nînkên (6), nînkîN (8)
154 [C] shen 'deep'
[T] čo-mi
[G] ču-mi-kih (695)
[M] šumin
[S] šunin, sumin

155 [C] cun 'village'
[T] ha-ša
[G] hah-ša (42)
[M] gašan
[S] gasëN, 'countryside'

156 [C] yuan 'far'
[T] go-lo
[G] kuo-lo-woh (701)
[M] goro
[S] Gorë

157 [C] shan di 'the mountain is low'
[T] a-li-bu-ti
[M] no cognate
[+] l31 - *

158 [C] shan gao 'the mountain is high'
[T] a-li-de
[+] 131-32
159 [C] shan shang 'on the mountain'
   [T] a-li-de-le *ali dele
   [M] dele 'on top of'
   [+] 131 - *

160 [C] shan xia 'under the maintain'
   [T] a-li-wa-ge-de *ali wa[г]ge-de
   [M] cf. wargi,'under', -de= locative
   [+] 131 - *

161 [C] shan shen 'the mountain is deep'
   [T] a-li-ёc-mi *ali ĵomi
   [+] 131-154

162 [C] shan zhong 'in the mountain'
   [T] a-li-du-lin-ba *ali dulimba
   [+] 131 - 1149

163 [C] shan jiao 'foot of the mountain'
   [T] a-li-be-tie *ali betie
   [+] 131 - 890

164 [C] shan ding 'Peak of the mountain'
   [T] a-li-ning-gu *ali ninggu
   [M] ninggu, ninggude 'top of, over, above'
   [S] nujuu, niujuu (8), niųų (6)
165  [CJ shui shen 'water is deep'
    [T] mu-ke-ō-mi *muke ōmi
    [+J 132 - 154

166  [CJ shan bian 'side of the mountain'
    [T] a-li-je-či *ali ječi
    [+J 131 - 24

167  [CJ shui qing 'the water is clear'
    [T] mu-ke-ge-tie *muke getie
    [+J 132 - 72

168  [CJ shui qian 'the water is shallow'
    [T] mu-ke-mi-ča *muke mča
    [+J 132 - 148

169  [CJ shui zhang 'water rises'
    [T] mu-ke-bi-sa-ha *muke bisa-ha
    [M] cf. bisan 'flood'
    [S] cf. bisaN 'id.'

170  [CJ shui hun 'water is muddy'
    [T] mu-ke-fa-ha-la *muke fahala
    [M] fahala 'muddy, turbid, cloudy'

171  [CJ shui luo 'the water is falling'
    [T] mu-ke-na-ha-ha *muke naka-ha
    [+J 132 - 87
172  [C] shui chu 'water is coming out'
[T] mu-ke-tu-ti-he
[+] 132 - 51

173  [C] shui kuan 'the water is wide'
[T] mu-ke-o-tso
[M] onco 'wide'
[ ] 132 - *

174  [C] qing shan 'green mountain'
[T] nien-gia-a-li
[+] 1100 - 131

175  [C] shui liu 'water flows'
[T] mu-ke-e-in-bi
[M] eye- 'to flow'
[S] 'i'mē 'id.'

176  [C] shui yan-le tian 'water has submerged the fields'
[T] mu-ke-u-ši-u-a-ha
[M] no cognate
[+] 132 - 142 - *

177  [C] shui yan-le cheng 'the water has submerged the city'
[T] mu-ke-he-ce-u-la-ha
[+] 132 -176
178  [C] jiang xin 'in the middle of the river'
      [T] u-la-du-lin-ba  *ula dumba
      [+J] 130 - 1149

179  [C] jiang bian 'side of the river'
      [T] u-la-je-chi  *ula jechi
      [+J] 130 - 24

180  [C] he kuo 'the river is wide'
      [T] bi-la-o-tso  *bira otso
      [+J] 138 - 173

181  [C] he zhai 'the river is narrow'
      [T] bi-la-i-se-hung  *bira isehun
      [M] isheliyen 'narrow'

182  [C] da he 'big river'
      [T] ang-ba-bi-la  *amba bira
      [+J] 1154 - 138

183  [C] cu sha 'rough sand'
      [T] ma-šo-r-o  *ma šoro (šor’o)
      [G] ma-rh 'sand' (671)
      [M] muwa
      [+J] * - 145
184  [C] jiang kuo 'the river is wide'
[T] u-la-o-tso  ula otso
[+] 130 - 178

185  [C] jiang zhai 'the river is narrow'
[T] u-la-i-se-hung  ula ischun
[+] 130 - 181

186  [C] xiao he 'small river'
[T] a-ša-bi-la  aña bira
[+] 1155 - 138

187  [C] da jiang 'big river'
[T] ang-ba-u-la  amba ula
[+] 1154 - 130

188  [C] xi sha 'fine sand'
[T] na-r-hung-šo-r-o  namun šoro (šor'o)
[C] nah-rh-hung (672)
[M] narhun
[S] narhun

189  [C] da shi 'big stone'
[T] ang-ba-u-he  amba uhe
[+] 1154 - 133
190  [C] sui shi  'broken stones'
    [T] bu-ya-u-he       *buys uhe
    [M] cf. buya 'small, scant'
    [S] cf. buyaa 'petty'
    [+J] 133

191  [C] shi qiao  'stone bridge'
    [T] u-he-hu-fu-lun  *uhe hufurun - hufulun
    [+J] 133 - 143

192  [C] banqiao 'bridge made of boards'
    [+J] 547 - 143

193  [C] xin qiao 'new bridge'
    [T] i-che-hu-fu-lun  *iche hufurun - hufulun
    [G] yih-č'e-kih    (626, 666)
    [M] ice
    [S] 'icee

194  [C] shi lu 'stone road'
    [T] u-he-ju        *uhe ţi
    [+J] 133 - 134

195  [C] shi sha 'stones, sand'
    [T] u-he-šo-r-o    *uhe šcor (šcor'o)
    [+J] 143 - 145
196. [C] jiu qiao 'old bridge'
[T] fo-hu-fu-lun *fo_hufurun
hufulun
[G] fuh-’oh-yih (667)
[M] fe
[S] fee

197. [C] lu jin 'The road is close'
[T] ˇju-han-ˇci *ju_hanci
[M] hanci 'near'
[S] haNci
[+] 134-143

198. [C] da lu 'big road'
[T] ang-ba-ˇJu *amba_ˇJu
[+] 1154 - 134

199. [C] guo qiao 'to cross over the bridge'
[T] hu-fu-lun-du-le-ke *hufurun - hufulun
dule-ke
[M] dule- 'to go by, to pass through'
[S] dulêm (6), dulumê (8)

200. [C] du xiang 'to cross over (a river) by boat'
[T] di-ha-do-un-bi *diha do’u-mbi
[M] doo- 'to cross over'
[S] da’ume
[+] 618 - * cf. 229
201 [C] kai tian 'to open the field(s)'
[T] u-št-nei-bi *uši nei-bi
[+] 142 - cf. 47

202 [C] zou lu 'to walk along the road'
[T] ţu-de-ľu-lin-bi *Ju-de fuli-mbi
[M] feliye- 'to walk'
[+] -de = locative
[+] 134 + de - *

203 [C] fen tian 'to divide a field'
[T] u-št-deng-de-bi *uši dende-bi
[+] 142-794

204 [C] lu yuan 'the road is far'
[T] ţu-go-lo *Ju goro
[+] 134 - 156

205 [C] lu ping 'the road is level'
[T] Ju-nie-če *Ju neče
[M] necin
[S] necin
[+] 134 -
206 [C] ni lu 'mud road'
[T] ti-pa/ba'-Ju *tiba(?)u
[+] 262 - 134

207 [C] shou tian 'ripe field'
[T] u-le-he-u-ši *ure-he uši
[+] 1029 - 142

208 [C] shui da, che xingbude 'the water is big (= high), the vehicles cannot go (through)'
[T] mu-ke-ang-ba-se-je-fu-li-me-ba-la-kua *muke amba seje fuli-me baha-rakua
[M] baha- 'to be able'
[+] 132-1154-604-202-me*- rakua (neg)

209 [C] shang yu lu 'to go on the road used by the Emperor'?
[T] hi-r-le u-ši-nu *hirle uši-nu
[M] no cognate for *hirle
[M] uši - cf. wesı- 'to mount, ascend'
[+] note irr. imperative in -nu, cf. m.wesinu

210 [C] guo yuan 'fruit garden'
[T] tu-yu-he-ya-fa *tuyuhe yafa
[M] yafan
[S] yafŠhŠN
[+] 348 - *
211  [C] cai yuan 'vegetable garden'
      [T] su-gi-ya-fa     *sugi yafa
      [+J 354 – 210

212  [C] hua yuan 'flower garden'
      [T] i-la-ya-fa      *il[h]a yafa
      [+J 347 – 210

213  [C] zhong tian 'to cultivate a field'
      [T] u-ši-ta-lin-bi  *uši tari-mbi
      [M] tari-
      [S] tiarimš 'to sow, to plant'
      [+J 142 – *

214  [C] ban tu 'move earth, soil'
      [T] be-ho-tu-ki     *beho tuki
      [M] tukiye- 'raise, lift'
      [M] boihon 'soil, earth, dirt'
      [S] boihšN (6), boihuN (8)

215  [C] he ni 'to mix mud (for plaster)'
      [T] be-ho-sui       *beho suî
      [M] suî- 'to mix'
      [+J 214 – *

216  [C] shihui 'lime'
      [T] do-ho           *doho
      [M] doho
217  [C] kan cheng 'to look at the city walls'
       [T] he-če-to-bi  *heče to-bi
       [+] 137 - 815

218  [C] shang cheng 'to go onto the city walls'
       [T] he-če-te-de  *heče tede?
       [M] no cognate for tede-
       [+] 137 - *

219  [C] cheng wai 'outside the city walls'
       [T] he-če-tu-lu-ge-de  *heče tulu[r]ge-de
       [+] 137 - 1153 - de (locative)

220  [C] cheng li 'inside the city'
       [T] he-če-do-lo  *heče dolo
       [+] 137 - 1152

221  [C] cheng xia 'under the city walls'
       [T] he-če-wa-ge-de  *heče wa[r]ge-de
       [M] cf. wargi 'under'
       [+] 137 - * - de (locative)

222  [C] cheng gao 'the city walls are high'
       [T] he-če-de  *heče de
       [+] 137 - 32
223 [C] chu cheng 'go out from the city walls'
[T] he-če-tu-ti-he *hece tuti-he
[+] 137 - 51

224 [C] xia yu lu 'go down from the road used by the Emperor'
[T] hi-r-le-wa-si-nu *hirle wasi-nu
[M] wasi - 'to go down'
[+] Note irr. imperative wasi-nu, M. wasinu

225 [C] yu lu shang buyao zuo 'do not sit on the road used by the Emperor'
[T] hi-r-le-do-lo-u-me-te-le *hirle dolo umte-re
[+] 209 - 1152 - neg.-771 - re

226 [C] wanli changcheng 'ten thousand li long wall = "Great Wall"
[T] tu-me-ba-go-mi-he-če *tume ba go[l]mi heče
[M] ba 'a Chinese mile (里)'
[+] 1130 - * 150 - 137

227 [C] dumu qiao 'a bridge consisting of a single board'
[T] e-mu-me-hu-fu-lun *emu mohufu-run - hufu-lun
[+] 1110 - 353 - 143
228  [C] qiao gao nan guo 'the bridge is high, it is difficult to cross over it'

[T] hu-fu-lun-de-du-le-či-mang-ha
= hufurun de dule-či mangga

[G] mang-hah[ka] 'difficult'

[M] mangga

[S] magč

[+] -či = M.-či, "Gerundium conditionale"

[+] 143 - 32 - 199 - *

229  [C] du jiang 'to cross over a river'

[T] u-la-do-un-bi
= ula do'u-mbi

[+] 130 - 200

230  [C] shui yan 'water overflowed'

[T] mu-ke-u-la-ha
= muke ula-ha ura-ha

[+] 132 - 176

231  [C] shan yan 'cliff'

[T] a-li-ha-da
= ali hada

[M] hada 'cliff, crag'

[+] 131 - *

232  [C] ku shui 'bitter water'

[T] go-šo-mu-ke
= gošo muke

[M] gosihon

[S] GosehuN

[+] * - 132
233 [C] shan lin 'mountain forest'
   [T] a-li-bu-jang  *ali bujan
   [G] čah-puh for puh-čah (47)
   [M] bujan
   [S] bujan
   [+] 131 - *

234 [C] shan quan 'mountain spring'
   [T] a-li-še  *ali še
   [G] še'oh (48)
   [M] šeri
   [S] šeri, seri
   [+] 131 - *

235 [C] shan she 'house in the mountains'
   [T] a-li-bo  *ali bo
   [+] 131 - 526

236 [C] lu gan 'the road is dry'
   [T] ju-o-lo-ho  *ju oloho
   [M] olho 'dry'
   [S] 'olēhē 'dry'
   'olēhēN (6), 'olēhuN (8)
   [+] 132 - *

237 [C] cheng men 'gate in a city wall'
   [T] he-če-du-ha  *heče duka
   [+] 137 - 558
238 [C] shui tui 'water is receding'
   [T] mu-ke-go-ti-ha *muke goti-ha
   [M] goci- 'to fall (of water)'
   [+] 132 - * - ha

239 [C] huang cheng 'Imperial city'
   [T] o-r-do-he-ce *ordo hece
   [+] 548 - 137

240 [C] shui ji 'water is rushing'
   [T] mu-ke-ha-ta *muke hata
   [M] hatan 'hasty'
   [S] haten
   [+] 132 - *

241 [C] he wan 'bend in a river'
   [T] bi-la-mo-da *bira moda
   [M] mudan 'bend'

242 [C] lu shi 'the road is wet'
   [T] juu-u-ši-he *ju ušihe
   [M] usihi- 'to be wet'
   [S] 'ubixč

243 [C] huang tian 'barren field'
   [T] u-lang-ha-u-ši *ulangga? uši
   [M] no cognate
   [+] * / 142
244  [C] shan lu  'mountain road'
      [T] a-li-ŋu  
      [+] k3k - 134

245  [C] huang qiang  'Imperial Wall (?)'
      [T] o-r̥-do-he-če  
      [+] same as 239

246  [C] gao qiang  'high walls'
      [T] de-he-če  
      [+] 32 - 137

247  [C] qiang dao  'walls have fallen down'
      [T] he-če-tu-he-he  
      [+] 137 - 25

248  [C] zhu qiang  'to build a wall'
      [T] he-če-du-bi  
      [M] du-  'to beat, hit'
      [+] 137 - *

249  [C] fei chen  'flying dust'
      [T] de-le-bu-la-ki  
      [M] deye-  'to fly'
      [S] de'imš (6), diemš (8)
      [+] * -re - 146
250  [CJ] duan qiao  'broken bridge'

[TJ] hu-fu-lun-la-ja-ha
     *hufurun  « hufulun la'ja-ha

[M] cf. laksa-  'to break'

[+J] 143 - *

251  [CJ] sangyuan  'mulberry tree garden'

[TJ] i-ma-la-ya-fa
     *imala yafa

[GJ] yin-ma-lah (108)

[M] nimalan  'mulberry'

[SJ] nimalaN

[+J] * - 210

252  [CJ] cun dian  'village shop'

[TJ] ha-ša-hu-da-ša-de
     *gaša hudaša-de

[+J] 155 - 873 - de (loc.)

253  [CJ] jing shen  'the well is deep'

[TJ] hu-ti-šo-mi
     *huti šomi

[+J] 135 - 154

254  [CJ] da jing  'big well'

[TJ] ang-ba-hu-ti
     *amba huti

[+J] 1154 - 135

255  [CJ] tian shui jing  'sweet water well'

[TJ] dang-šu-mu-ke-hu-ti
     *dangšu muke huti

[+J] 1022 - 132 - 135
256  [C] bian qiang 'side of city wall?'  
[T] je-chi-he-che  {ječi heče}  
[+] 24 - 137

257  [C] qian he 'shallow river'  
[T] mi-ča-bi-la  {mica bira}  
[+] 148 - 138

258  [C] hai shen 'the sea is deep'  
[T] me-de-šo-mi  {mede šomi}  
[+] 139 - 154

259  [C] gao qiao 'high bridge'  
[T] de-hu-fu-lun  {de hufurun hufulun}  
[+] 32 - 143

260  [C] ping qiao 'level bridge'  
[T] nie-če-hu-fu-lun  {neče hufurun hufulun}  
[+] 205 - 143

261  [C] tu qiao 'earth bridge'  
[T] be-ho-hu-fu-lun  {beho hufurun hufulun}  
[+] 141 - 143

262  [C] ni sha 'mud (and) sand'  
[T] ti-ba-šo-r-o  {tibasoro (šor'o)}  
[+] 262 - 145
263  [C] chen sha 'dust (and) sand'
[T] bu-la-ki-šo-r-o  **buraki šoro (šor'o)**
[+] 146 - 145

264  [C] hui chen 'ash (and) dust'
[T] fu-leng-gi-bu-la-ki  **fulenggi buraki**
[+] 147 - 146

265  [C] shi jing 'stone well'
[T] u-he-hu-ti  **uhe huti**
[?] 133 - 135
### SECTION THREE - TIME AND SEASONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Chinese</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tone</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>chun 'spring'</td>
<td>[C]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nie-nie-li</td>
<td>*nienleri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267</td>
<td>xia 'summer'</td>
<td>[C]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Juang-li</td>
<td>*juanri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>qiu 'autumn'</td>
<td>[C]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>bo-lo-li</td>
<td>*bolori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>dong 'winter'</td>
<td>[C]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tu-e-li</td>
<td>*tu'eri</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The symbols *nienleri, *juanri, *bolori, and *tu'eri denote specific pronunciation or intonation symbols used in the text.
270 [C] nian 'year'
[T] se 'se'
[G] seh-koh (82)
[M] se
[S] see 'age'

271 [C] jie 'season'
[T] ha-ŋi 'haŋi
[G] hah-ŋ'eng-yin (80)
[M] no cognate

272 [C] shi 'time'
[T] e-li 'eri
[M] erin
[S] 'eriN

273 [C] zao 'early' (here = 'morning')
[T] ti-ma-li 'timari
[M] cf. cimari 'morning'
[S] cf. cimarē 'tomorrow'

274 [C] ye 'night'
[T] do-bo-li 'dorbi
[G] to-lo-woh (78)
[M] dobori
[S] diovērē
275 [CJ] han 'cold'
[TJ] či-mu-ke
[MJ] no cognate
[+J] cf. 339, 346

276 [CJ] wan 'evening'
[TJ] yang-di-ha
[GJ] yen-tih-hung (98)
[MJ] yamji 'evening', yamji- 'to become evening'
[SJ] yamēji

277 [CJ] re 'hot'
[TJ] ha-lu-u
[GJ] hah-lu-wen (92)
[MJ] halhûn
[SJ] halēhuN
[+J] NB: 345, 1043. *halu - halēhuN

278 [CJ] leng 'cold'
[TJ] ša-hu-lu
[GJ] ? cf. šen-wen (91)
[MJ] šahuruN
[SJ] šahuruN (6), sahuruN (8)

279 [CJ] ming ri 'tomorrow'
[TJ] ti-ma-ha-neng-gi
[MJ] cimaha inenggi 'tomorrow'
280  [C] chen 'morning'
[T] bu-da-e-li *buda eri
[M] buda 'rice, food' (1010)
eri 'time (272)

281  [C] zuo ri 'yesterday'
[T] yi-se-neng-gi *ci[k]senenggi
[M] sikse
[S] sikse, cikse

282  [C] jin ri 'today'
[T] e-neng-gi *enenggi
[M] enenggi
[S] ene

283  [C] chu yue 'moon rising'
[T] bie-a-tu-ti-he *bi'a tuti-he
[+] 6 - 51 NB. bi'a. Cf.6.

284  [C] hou ri 'day after tomorrow'
[T] tiao-lu-neng-gi *tiooru-nenggi
[M] coro
[S] ciore
285  [CJ jinnian 'this year
[T] e-le-a-nie *ere ania
[G] 'a-nieh (79)
[M] ere 'this', aniya 'year'
[S] 'ere 'this', 'ani 'year'

286  [CJ qian ri 'day before yesterday'
[T] ta-neng-gi *ta-nenggi
[M] cananggi
[S] cianēqê, canēqê
[*] NB. ta > ca

287  [CJ hounian 'year after next'
[T] tiao-lu-a-nie *tiooru ania
[+] 284 - 285

288  [CJ qian yue 'month before last'
[T] ju-le-bie *yule bia
[M] cf. julesi, juleri 'before'
[+] * - 6

289  [C] qiannian 'year before last'
[T] ta-a-nie *ta ania
[M] cf. ca-in cala, cargi, canenggi
[+] * - 285
290 [C] mingnian 'next year'
[T] i-su-a-nie *is₁h₃u ania
[M] ishun aniya
[+] ₂ - 285

291 [C] jiu nian 'years gone by'
[T] fo-a-nie *fo ania
[+] 196 - 285

292 [C] qunian 'last year'
[T] du-ča? a-nie *duča?(duleke?)ania
[M] duleke aniya
[+] perhaps ① is a mistake? Perhaps add
le; ²Ke,

293 [C] yinian 'one year'
[T] e-mu-a-nie *emu ania
[+] 1110 - 285

294 [C] qian nian 'one thousand years'
[T] ming-ha-a-nie *mingga ania
[+] 1129 - 285

295 [C] bainian 'one hundred years'
[T] tang-gu-a-nie *tanggu ania
[+] 1128 - 285
296  [C] shinian 'ten years'
     [T] juang-a-nie  *juan ania
     [+] 1119 - 285

297  [C] wannian 'ten thousand years'
     [T] tu-me-a-nie  *tume ania
     [+] 1139 - 285

298  [C] zhengyue 'first month'
     [T] se-bie  *se bia
     [M] aniya biya 'the first month'

Presumably se 'a year in ones life' is a mistake for ania 'year'
     [+] han ~ is a mistake for se ~
     [+] 270 - 285

299  [C] eryue 'second month'
     [T] jue-bie  *jue bia
     [+] 1111 - 6

300  [C] sanyue 'third month'
     [T] i-lang-bie  *lan bia
     [+] 1112 - 6

301  [C] siyue 'fourth month'
     [T] dui-in-bie  *duin-bia
     [+] 1113 - 6
302 [C] wuyue, 'fifth month'
[T] ōun-ja-bie
[+] 1114 - 6

303 [C] liuyue 'sixth month'
[T] ning-gu-bie
[+] 1115 - 6

304 [C] qiyue 'seventh month'
[T] na-da-bie
[+] 1116 - 6

305 [C] bayue 'eighth month'
[T] ja-kung-bie
[+] 1117 - 6

306 [C] jiuyue 'ninth month'
[T] u-yung-bie
[+] 1118 - 6

307 [C] shiyue 'tenth month'
[T] Juang-bie
[+] 1119 - 6

308 [C] shiyiuyue 'eleventh month'
[T] Juang-e-mu-bie
[+] 1119 - 1110 - 285
309  [C] shí’eryue 'twelfth month'
    [T] yuè-ref-hong-bie
    [G] cf. xì-rh-huan (647)
    [M] Jorgon twelfth month?
    [S] jorēhōn bīa (6), jorēhu (8)
    [+J * - 25

310  [C] banyue 'half month'
    [T] dū-lu-a-bie 'dulu'a? (dulu?) bia
    [M] cf. dūlin 'middle'
    [+J is ì a mistake?
    [+J * - 285

311  [C] ye chang 'the night is long'
    [T] dō-bo-li-go-mi 'dobori go[mi]
    [+J 274 - 150

312  [C] ji ye 'how many nights'
    [T] u-hia-hu-do-bo-li
    [M] cf. udu 'how many'
    [S] 'udu
    [+J cf. 313

313  [C] ji ri 'how many days'
    [T] u-hia-hu-neng-gi
    [+J 312 - 30
314  [CJ] zhuang zhong 'beat (strike) a bell'
     [+] 562 - 808-mbi

315  [CJ] a lei 'beat the drum'
     [TJ] tung-ke-du-bi *tungke du-bi
     [+] 563 - 808-bi

316  [CJ] yi geng 'the first watch of the night'
     [TJ] e-mu-ging-fo *emu ging fo
     [M] ging 'night-watch' (< Ch.)
     [+] 1110 - * - 57

317  [CJ] ergeng 'the second watch of the night'
     [TJ] Jue-ging-fo *Jue ging fo
     [+] 1111 - 316 - 57

318  [CJ] san geng 'the third watch of the night'
     [TJ] i-lang-ging-fo *ilan ging fo
     [+] 1112 - 316 - 57

319  [CJ] sigeng 'the fourth watch of the night'
     [TJ] dui-in-ging-fo duin ging fo
     [+] 1113 - 316 - 57

320  [CJ] wu geng 'the fifth watch of the night'
     [TJ] Sun-ya-ging-fo *Sun ya ging fo
     [+] 1114 - 316 - 57
321  [C] chuyi ri 'first day of the month'
       [T] i-še-neng-gi *iše-nenggi
       [+] 193 - 3

322  [C] shiwu ri 'fifteenth day of the month'
       [T] to-fu-neng-gi *tofu-nenggi
       [G] t'oh-puh-huan yih-neng-kih (86)
       [M] tofohon inenggi
       [S] tof unh (6), tof uh (8)

323  [C] ershi ri 'twentieth day (of the month)'
       [T] o-li-neng-gi *ori-nenggi
       [+] 1120 - 30

324  [C] sanshi ri 'thirtieth day (of the month)'
       [T] ja-ha-neng-gi *jaka-nenggi
       [M] jaka 'intermediate space, gap, interstice'
       [+] this refers to the last day in the month
       in the lunar calendar.

325  [C] zi shi '11 p.m. - 1 a.m.'
       [T] źing-ge-li-e-li *źinggeri eri
       [+] 417 - 272

326  [C] chou shi '1 a.m. - 3 a.m.'
       [T] i-ha-e-li *iha eri
       [+] 412 - 272
327  [C] yin shi '3 a.m. - 5 a.m.'
     [T] ta-s-ha-e-li *tashe eri
     [+] 408 - 272

328  [C] mao shi '5 a.m. - 7 a.m.'
     [T] gu-ma-hung-e-li *gulimahun eri
     [+] 420 - 272

329  [C] chen shi '7 a.m. - 9 a.m.'
     [+] 407 - 272

330  [C] si shi '9 a.m. - 11 a.m.'
     [T] mei-he-e-li *meihe eri
     [+] 426 - 272

331  [C] wu shi '11 a.m. - 1 p.m.'
     [T] i-neng-gi-e-li *inenggi eri
     [M] cf. inenggi dulin 'noon'
     [+] 30 - 272

332  [C] wei shi '1 p.m. - 3 p.m.'
     [T] i-mu-a-e-li *imu'a eri
     [M] cf. imahu, 'ibex' 'Hauer), but 'wild sheep'
         (Gabelentz). Mongol imaya 'goat' (cf.Ligeti,
         "Les inscriptions de Tyr," pp.11)
333 [C] 普通時 '3 p.m. - 5 p.m.'
[T] 普通時 '3 p.m. - 5 p.m.'
[+] 425 - 272

334 [C] 普通時 '5 p.m. - 7 p.m.
[T] 普通時 '5 p.m. - 7 p.m.'
[+] 422 - 272

335 [C] 普通時 '7 p.m. - 9 p.m.
[T] 普通時 '7 p.m. - 9 p.m.'
[+] 414 - 272

336 [C] 普通時 '9 p.m. - 11 p.m.
[T] 普通時 '9 p.m. - 11 p.m.'
[+] 415 - 272

337 [C] 夜短 'the night is short'
[T] 夜短 'the night is short'
[+] 274 - 151

338 [C] 一日接一日 'one day after another'
[T] 一日接一日 'one day after another'
[+] 266 - 275
340  [C] xin nian  'new year
[T] i-če-a-nie  *iće ania
[+] 193 - 285

341  [C] chun nuan  'spring warmth'
[T] nie-nie-li-du-lu-u  *lienier dululu
[G] tu-lu-wen  (94)
[M] no cognate
[+] 266 - 9

342  [C] xia ri chang  'days during the summer are long'
[T] Juan-li-še-un-go-mi  *Juanri še'un gotljmi
[+] lit. 'summer-sun-long'.
[+] 267 - 5-150

343  [C] qiu feng qi  'autumn wind rises'
[T] bo-lo-li-e-du-de-he  *bolori edu de[kl]de-he
[+] 266 - 9 - 114 - he

344  [C] qiu liang  'autumn cool'
[T] bo-lo-li-se-r-kun  *bolori serkun
[M] serguwen
[S] šeręxuN (6), seręxuN (8)  'cool'

345  [C] xia re  'summer heat'
[T] Juan-li-ha-lu  *Juanri halu (~halhju)
[+] 267 - 277
[C] dong han. 'winter cold'.

[T] tu-e-li-si-mu-ke  *tu'eri şimuke

[+++] 269 - 275
SECTION FOUR - FLOWERS AND TREES

347  
[C] hua 'flower'

[T] i-la  *il[hl]a

[G] yih-leh-hah (118)

[M] ilha

[S] 'il̥h̥aa

348  
[C] guo 'fruit'

[T] tu-yu-he  *tu[hu]-he

[G] t'uh-woh-hei (124, 525)

[M] tubihe

[S] tiuf̥xi, tiuv̥xii

349  
[C] li 'pear'

[T] ši-lu  *šilu (ši[hl]u ?)

[G] ših-lu (112)

[M] šulhe

[S] cf. šul̥xee (6), sul̥xee, sul̥xmu (8)

350  
[C] li 'plum'

[T] fu-yo  *fyu[o]

[G] šu-yl-yoh-moh (107)

[M] foyoro 'plum', foyoro moo 'plum tree'

[S] G.107 čuen-yoh moh should be ču
351  [C] zao 'date'
       [T] zao-r  *[zaor] (Ch.)

352  [C] xing 'apricot'
       [T] gui  *[gui]
       [G] kuei-fah-lah (110)
       [M] guilehe
       [S] gulixii
       [+G.110 should be amended to kuei-lah-fah?]

353  [C] mu 'tree'
       [T] mo  *[mo]
       [G] moh [muh]  (117)
       [M] moo
       [S] moo

354  [C] cai 'vegetable'
       [T] su-gi  *[sugi]
       [G] so-kih  (524)
       [M] sogi
       [S] diogë (6), siogi (8)

355  [C] jiucai 'scallion'
       [T] se-xu-le  *[sekule]
       [M] sengkule 'scallion'
       [S] semškelë
356 [C] cong 'leek'
   [T] e-lu *elu
   [M] elu
   [S] 'ulu 'leek'

357 [C] gua 'melon'
   [T] hen-ke hengke
   [G] hei-k'oh 'watermelon' (131)
   [M] hengke
   [S] keNkee, xeNkee

358 [C] qie 'eggplant'
   [T] ha-si hasi
   [M] hasi
   [S] hašii

359 [C] dou 'bean'
   [T] tu-li turi
   [M] turi
   [S] tiurii

360 [C] mi 'uncooked rice'
   [T] be-le *bele
   [G] puh-leh (530)
   [M] bele
   [S] bele
361  [C] dao 'rice' (still in the field)
     [T] hung-ra?  *hun-?
     [M] handu 'rice plant'
     [*] Perhaps the character 鼻 is a mistake for one pronounced du or da.

362  [C] gen 'root'
     [T] da  *da
     [G] tah  (120)
     [M] da
     [S] daa

363  [C] ye 'leaf'
     [T] a-pu-ha  *apuha?
     [G] 'a-puh-hah  (119)
     [M] abdaha
     [S] 'afšnē
     [*] For the reading of the character 清 see p. 64.

364  [C] zhi 'branch'
     [T] ha-r-ha  *garga
     [M] gargan
     [S] Garšhēn

365  [C] liu shu 'willow tree'
     [T] su-ne-mo  *suhe mo
     [M] suhai moo 'Tamariskenbaum'
366 [CJ] mogu 'mushroom'
[TJ] fi-he *fihe
[MJ] no cognate

367 [CJ] mu'er 'Jew's ear' (edible fungus from trees: auricularia auricula judae)
[TJ] šang-ča *šanča
[MJ] sanca

368 [CJ] hetao 'walnut'
[TJ] hu-šu *hušu
[GJ] huh-šu (129)
[MJ] hůsiha 'wild walnut'

369 [CJ] songzi 'pine kernel'
[TJ] hu-li *huri
[GJ] huh-li (127)
[MJ] hůri [TJ]

370 [CJ] putao 'grape'
[TJ] mo-čo-o *moč'oo (moč'oo?)
[GJ] meh-č'uh (130)
[MJ] mucu

371 [CJ] zhenzi 'hazelnut'
[TJ] ši-št *šišt
[GJ] źih-ših (128)
[MJ] sisi
372 [C] shanding er 'not identified'
[T] ši-la *šila? - šira?
[M] no similar word

373 [C] yu shu 'elm'
[T] hai-la-mo *haila mo
[G] hai-lah (109)
[M] hailan
[S] hialin
[+] * -353

374 [C] qiaomai 'buckwheat'
[T] me-le *mere
[M] mere

375 [C] luobo 'radish, turnip' *nienmuju?
[G] nieh-ču (132)
[T] nien-mu-ju
[M] no cognate

376 [C] song shu 'pine tree'
[T] hon-do *holdo ( ~ hondo)
[G] huo-to-moh (104)
[M] holdon
377 [CJ cao 'grass'
[TJ o-r-ho  "orho"
[GJ woh-rh-huo (116)
[MJ orho
[SJ 'orh\(\)']

378 [CJ hong hua 'red flower'
[TJ fu-liang-i-la  "fulian il\(\)la" ("ful\(\)g\(\)lian?")
[+] 1105 - 347

379 [CJ jiecai 'mustard'
[TJ ha-r-hi-su-gi  "harhi sugi"
[MJ hargi
[+] * -354

380 [CJ wuweizi 'type of medicine' (the seeds of the schizandra chinensis - used as a tonic)
[TJ mi-su-hu-\(\)a  "misu hu\(\)a"
[MJ misu h\(\)usiha, 'im Walde wachsende Wilde Johannisberre'.

381 [CJ renshen 'ginseng'
[TJ o-r-ho-da  "orhoda"
[MJ orhoda

382 [CJ mianhua 'cotton'
[TJ ku-bu  "kubu"
[MJ kubun
[SJ ku\(\)vuN
383 [CJ] xi xin 'Type of plant' (asarum sieboldii)
    [TJ] ši-ši-men-da *šišimen da*
    [MJ] no similar word. cf. da 'root'

384 [CJ] donggua 'type of melon' (benincasa cerifera)
    [TJ] ang-ba-heng-ke *amba hengke
    [+J] 1154-357 (lit. big melon)

385 [CJ] huaishu 'locust tree' (sophora Japonica)
    [TJ] go-lo-mo *goro mo
    [MJ] goro 'Seidenspinnereiche, quercus mongolica'

386 [CJ] li mu 'chestnut tree'
    [TJ] hu-su-mo *husa mo
    [MJ] hûsiha 'wild walnut'. cf. 368 'walnut'
        *husu

387 [CJ] jie guo 'to bear fruit'
    [TJ] u-li-he *uri-he
    [MJ] ure- 'to become ripe'
        'uréme (6), 'urumé (8)

388 [CJ] shanlihong 'hill-haw'
    [TJ] ung-pu *umpu
    [MJ] umpu

389 [CJ] xing hua 'apricot blossom'
    [TJ] gui-i-la *gui iilha
    [+J] 352-347
390 [CJ] baiyangshu 'poplar' *fa[l]ha mo
[T] fa-ha-mo
[M] fulha

391 [CJ] shu zhi 'branch of a tree'
[T] mo-ha-r-ha *mo garga
[++] 353-364

392 [CJ] tanshu 'sandlewood tree'
[T] gin-de-he-mo *gindehe mo
[M] no cognate

393 [CJ] woju cai 'lettuce'
[T] na-mo-su-gi *namo sugi
[++] * -354
[M] namu 'lettuce'

394 [CJ] xiao mi 'millet'
[T] je-be-le *Je bele
[M] je
[S] jee bele
[++] * -360

395 [CJ] xiancai 'spinach'
[T] fi-leng-su-gi *filen sugi
[M] fiyelen
[++] * -354
396 [CJ] xian cai 'pickled vegetables'
[TJ] na-sa-su-gi *nasa sugi
[MJ] nasan
[+] * 354

397 [CJ] wang gua= huang gua 'cucumber'
[TJ] su-ya-hen-ke *suyan hengke
[+] 1101-357

398 [CJ] ku gua 'bitter melon' (a small, yellow gourd)
[TJ] li-wa-hen-ke *liwa hengke
[MJ] lugiya hengke 'länglicher, bitterer Kurbis, Momordica charantia.'
[+] * 357

399 [CJ] huang mi 'yellow rice = coarse rice'
[TJ] fi-še-be-le *fiše bele
[MJ] fisihe
[+] * 360

400 [CJ] lin ji mi 'rice kept in a granary'
[TJ] gua -ni-be-le *guan-i bele
[MJ] perhaps guwan-i bele 'official's rice'

401 [CJ] li hua 'pear blossom'
[TJ] ši-lu-i-la *ši[łh]u il[łh]a
[+] 349-347
402  [CJ] song hua  'pine blossoms'
       [TJ] hu-li-i-la  *huri il'[h]a
       [+J 369-347

403  [CJ] shu gen  'root of a tree'
       [TJ] mo-da  *mo da
       [+J 353-362

404  [CJ] hai chi  'edible sea-weed'
       [TJ] me-de-su-gi  *mede sugi
       [+J 404-354

405  [CJ] huang dou  'yellow bean' = (soya bean)
       [TJ] su-yang-tu-ri  *suyan turi
       [+J 1101-359

406  [CJ] kang  'chaff'
       [TJ] a-la  *ara
       [M] ara
SECTION FIVE - BIRDS AND ANIMALS

407. [C] long 'dragon'
   [T] mu-du-li *muduri
   [G] muh-tu-rh (135)
   [M] muduri
   [S] muduri

408. [C] hu 'tiger'
   [T] ta-s-ha *tasha
   [G] t'ah-si-hah (136)
   [M] tasha
   [S] tasēhē

409. [C] xiang 'elephant'
   [T] su-fa *sufa
   [G] su-fah (140)
   [M] sufan
   [S] suvaN, sufan

410. [C] tuo 'camel'
   [T] te-mu-ge *temuge
   [G] t'eh-'oh (147)
   [M] temen; cf. Mong. temegen
   [S] temēN
411 [C] ma 'horse'
  [T] mu-li *muri
  [G] mu-lin (138)
  [M] morin
  [S] moriN

412 [C] niu 'ox'
  [T] i-ha *iha
  [G] wei-han (143)
  [M] ihan
  [S] 'ihaN

413 [C] yang 'sheep'
  [T] ho-ni *honi
  [G] huo-ni (144)
  [M] honin
  [S] honiN

414 [C] quan 'dog'
  [T] in-da-hu *indahu
  [G] yin-tah-hung (147)
  [M] indahùn
  [S] yonêhuN (8), 'inêhuN (6)

415 [C] zhu 'pig'
  [T] u-gia *u[ll]gia
  [G] wuh-li-yen (162)
  [M] ulgiyan
  [S] wêlêgiaN (6)

[+] amended 黑 in G.162 to 黑
416 [C] mao *'cat'
[T] ha-çu  *haçu = gaçu = kaçu
[M] cf. kesike
[S] cf. kesikee, kešikee (5)

417 [C] shu *'rat'
[T] šing-ge-li  *šinggeri
[C] šen-koh  (149)
[M] singgeri
[S] šingĕri (common), šingĕri

418 [C] lu *'deer'
[T] bu-u  *bu'u
[C] puh-ku  (146)
[M] buhû
[S] bohe
[+] cf. mong. buyu

419 [C] zhang *'roebuck'
[T] ši-r-ha  *širga
[C] śi-rh-hah  (154)
[M] sirga

420 [C] pao *'species of roe'
[T] giu  *giu
[M] gio *'roe (deer)'
[+] now written AppComponent
421  [C] tu 'hare'
    [T] gu-ma-hung *gulmahun
    [G] ku-lu-ma-hai (150)
    [M] gülmahûn
    [S] Gùlûmahûn

422  [C] ji 'chiken'
    [T] ti-ko *tiko
    [G] t'i-huo (161)
    [M] coko
    [S] coqoo

423  [C] e 'goose'
    [T] niu-nie-ha *niunieha ~ niunieha
    [G] nen[nun]-nieh-hah (159)
    [M] niøngniyaha
    [S] niøŋniyahë

424  [C] ya 'duck'
    [T] nie-he *niehe
    [G] mieh-hei (160)
    [M] niyehe
    [S] 'iixë

425  [C] hou 'monkey'
    [T] mo-nio *monio
    [G] moh-nen[nun] (152)
    [M] monio
    [S] moni
426 [C] she 'snake'
[T] mei-he  *meihe
[G] mei-hei (165)
[M] meihe
[S] me’ixé

427 [C] bao 'leopard'
[T] ūi-lu-u  *šilu’u Širu’u?
[+J] no cognate. cf. 504.

428 [C] chong 'insect'
[T] i-mi-ha  *imihā
[G] wuh-mieh-hah 'Wurm'
[M] imiyaha, umiyaha
[S] 'imahē (common), nimahē 'insect, worm'

429 [C] yan 'swallow'
[T] ši-bie-hu  *šibehu Šibehu?
[G] ših-pieh-hung (183)
[M] cf. sibirgan 'speckled swallow', cibin 'swallow'
[S] cf. civaqēN 'swallow'

430 [C] que 'small bird'
[T] se-če-(he)  *seče(hē)
[G] ših-č’i -hei (158)
[M] cecike
[S] cicikee
[+J] The character ç seems to be missing. Cf. 470
431 [CC] ying (should be 鷹) 'hawk'
[TT] gia-hu *giahu
[MM] giyahun 'hawk'
[SS] giahuN 'hawk'

432 [CC] yu 'fish'
[TT] ni-mu-ha *nimuha
[GG] li-wah-hah (163)
[MM] nimuha
[SS] nimuha

[+] cf. Franke: "the character read by Grube as 'wah' 鷹 has, however, the pronunciation mo or ma which alone is the correct one in this case, cf. KS. ni-mang-ku."

433 [CC] shizi 'lion'
[TT] a-fi-a *afi'a
[GG] 'a-fei (139)
[+] no cognates

434 [CC] qilin 'kirin'
[TT] a-sa-lang *arsalan
[MM] cf. arsalan 'lion'

435 [CC] diaoshu 'sable'
[TT] se-ke *seke
[GG] seh-koh (191)
[MM] seke
436  [C] huangshu  'weasel'
       [T] so-lo-hi  *solohi
       [M] solohi  'Iltis' (polecat, fitchet)

437  [C] lu  'donkey'
       [T] e-he  *ehe
       [G] 'oh-hen  (141)
       [M] eihen
       [S] 'e'ixeN

438  [C] hei ma  'black horse'
       [T] sa-ha-liang-mu-1i  *sahalian muri
       [+] 1103-411

439  [C] yinshu  'ermine'
       [T] u-nie  *unie - unia
       [+] no cognate Cf. 442

440  [C] fenshu  'mole'
       [T] mu-tu-šing-ge-li  *mu[tu  šinggeri
       [M] muktun
       [+] * - 417

441  [C] luozì  'mule'
       [T] lao-sa  *loosa
       [G] lao-sah  (142)
       [M] losa
       [S] losə
       [+] loose  † for lose; lose  † for losa
442 [C] qingshu 'squirrel'
[T] u-lu-hu *uluhu
[M] ulhu 'general name for stoats and grey squirrel furs' (Gesamtname für Hermelin - und graue Eichhornchenfelle)

443 [C] huli 'fox'
[T] do-bi *dobi
dobiri 'fuchsdünnliches Tier, das auf Bäume klettert'
[M] dobi
[S] diovi

444 [C] xiong 'bear'
[T] le-fu *lefu
[G] leh-fu (145)
[M] lefu
[S] lefš

445 [C] shan ma 'gelding'
[T] a-ta-mu-li *a[t]ta muri
[G] 'a-tah mu-lin (168)
[M] akta morin
[S] 'aqetš morin

446 [C] luo ma 'mule' (=mare?)
[T] geu-mu-li *geu muri
[M] geo (morin) 'mare'
[S] ge'u
447  [C] er ma 'stallion'
       [T] a-ja-la-mu-li *ja'ara muri (a.jar[h]a)
       [G] 'a-ci-rh mu-lin (170)
       [M] Cf. ajirgan 'stallion, mule, male camel';
           old usage: 'male dog, large hound',
           Cf. ajirhan 'male dog, large hound';
           old usage: 'stallion'
       [S] 'ajirēhaN (6), 'ajirēhaN (8)

448  [C] ye zhu 'wild boar'
       [T] ai-da *aida
       [M] aidahan

449  [C] chi ma 'reddish horse'
       [T] je-r-de-mu-li *jerde muri
       [M] jerde 'colour of a fox'

450  [C] ma ju 'foal'
       [T] u-r-ha *urha? (perhaps unaha?)
       [M] Cf. unahan 'foal'

451  [C] zong zhu:
       zong: Mt. 6898: 'a bitch having one pup
       at a litter' zhu 'pig'
       [M] Cf. taman 'kastrierter Eber, Borch'
452 [C] bai ma 'white horse'
[T] ūang-gia-mu-li *ūanggīa muri
[+] 1102-411

453 [C] tian e 'swan'
[T] ha-lu *garu
[G] hah-rh-wen (165)
[M] garu

454 [C] huang niu 'yellow ox'
[T] su-yang-i-ha *suyan iha
[+] 1101-412

455 [C] lusi 'egret'
[T] ʂa *ʂa
[G] su-'an (181)
[M] suwan

456 [C] tūn zhu 'small pig'
[T] me-he-u-gia *mehe u[1]giya
[M] mehe 'versehnittene Sau', mehen 'Sau, die noch nicht geerkannt hat'.

457 [C] ?= luci 'cormorant'
[T] ha-sa-ha *gasaha
[M] cf. gasha '(grossterer) Vogel'
458  [CJ] xianhao  'crane'
    [TJ] bu-le-he  *bulehe
    [GJ] pub-leh-hei  (182)
    [MJ] bulchen
    [SJ] buluxu

459  [CJ] ji ti  'the cock crows'
    [TJ] ti-ko-hu-lan-bi  *tiko hula-mbi
    [MJ] hula-  'to cry out loud'
    [SJ] hulam
    [+J] 422

460  [CJ] hailing  'gerfalcon'
    [TJ] ši-mu-ko  *šimuko
    [GJ] šen-k'o-'an  (187)
    [MJ] cf. šongkon

461  [CJ] qingzhuang  'heron'
    [TJ] wa-sa  *waša
    [MJ] cf. washa  'house sparrow'
           cf. wasiha  'claws (of insects and birds)'

462  [CJ] xiqiao  'magpie'
    [TJ] sa-tse-ha  *satseha? (sakseha?)
    [MJ] saksaha

463  [CJ] banjiu  'dove'
    [TJ] a-lin-hu-tie  *alin hutie
    [+J] 131-485
464  [C] zhiguan  'stork'
[T] wei-ju  *wei-yu
[M] weijun

465  [C] yagu  'turtle-dove'
[T] hui-ho-lo  *huiholo?
[G] hoei-huo-lo  (184)
[M] no cognate

466  [C] anchun  'quail'
[T] mu-šu  *mušu
[M] mušu

467  [C] gui  'tortoise'
[T] ai-u-ma  *ai'uma
[G] 'a-yu-ma  (164)
[M] aihuma
[S] 'a'ihum'

468  [C] wuya  'crow'
[T] ha-ha  *gaha
[G] hah-hah  (157)
[M] gaha
[S] Gahš

469  [C] yaoying  'kite'
[T] fi-le  *file
[M] cf. fiyelen  'gelbschnabeliges Vogeljunges'
470  [C] huang que 'golden oriole'
[T] gui-li-se-če-he 'guili sečhe
[M] gulin cecike
[+] * - 430

471  [C] pangxie 'crab'
[T] i-ču-he 'ičuhe'
[M] no cognate

472  [C] luoyi 'ant'
[T] i-r-hue 'ičhue
[M] yerhuwe
[S] yurë'imahë

473  [C] zhizhu 'spider'
[T] he-go 'hego?
[M] cf. helmehenen
[S] cf. xemexëN
[+] text probably corrupt.

474  [C] shi 'louse'
[T] ti-he 'tihe
[M] cihe
[S] cixee

475  [C] hudie 'butterfly'
[T] ge-bo 'gebo?
[M] cf. gëfehe
[+] text probably corrupt.
476  [C] wenchong  'mosquito'
     [T] ha-r-ma  *galma
     [M] galman
     [S] GalêmêN

477  [C] cangying  'fly'
     [T] de-r-hue  *derhue
     [M] derhuwe
     [S] durêvee (6), duruvuu (8)

478  [C] jiao  'horn'
     [T] wei-he  *weihe
     [G] wuh-ye-hei  (602)
     [M] weihe / uihe
     [S] viixe

479  [C] ti  'hoof'
     [T] fa-ta  *fat[h]a
     [M] fatha
     [S] fatêhê, fatêqê

480  [C] zong  'mane'
     [T] de-li  *deli
     [M] delun
     [S] delêm (6), duluN (8)
481  [C] wei  'tail'
      [T] u-če  *uče  (u[n]če?)
      [M] uncehen
      [S] 'uNciuxN (6), 'uNciuxiuN, iuNciuxiuN (8)

482  [C] mao  'hair'
      [T] fun-he  *funhe
      [M] funiyeh
e
      [S] fenixê

483  [C] qingting  'dragonfly'
      [T] fo-lo-gu  *fologu  ~ forogu?
      [M] no cognate.

484  [C] cuzhi  'cricket'
      [T] gu-lu-ji  *guruji
      [M] gurjen

485  [C] gezi  'pigeon'
      [T] hu-tie  *hutie
      [M] kweciihe
      [S] guciexê

486  [C] long gua  'dragon + hang?'
      [T] mu-du-li-la-ki-ha  *muđuri laki-ha
      [M] lakiya-  'to hang'
      [+J 407 - *- ha. (unidentified allusion)
487  [C] muxiang  'female elephant'
     [T] e-mi-le-su-fa  *emile sufa
     [M] emile  'female, applied to birds'
     [+] 409

488  [C] hu xiao  'tiger roars'
     [T] ta-s-he-hu-lan-bi  *tasha hula-mbi
     [+] 408 – 459

489  [C] long xi shui  'dragon + play + water'?
     [M] goci-  'to tumble' (as of water)
     [+] 407-132 – 4-bi  (unidentified allusion)

490  [C] gongxiang  'male elephant'
     [T] a-mi-la-su-fa  *amila sufa
     [M] amila  'male, applied to birds'
     [+] 409

491  [C] zhan ma  'warhorse'
     [T] so-li-la-mu-li  *sori-ra muri
     [G] cf. so-li-tu-man (455, 484)  'to fight'
     [M] no cognate. cf. sorindu-  'sich gegenseitig stossen'
492 [C] hu yao 'tiger bites'
[T] ta-s-ha-ung-bi *tasha u-mbi (?)
[+] 408 - cf. 1040 - mbi

493 [C] gengniu 'ploughing ox'
[T] u-3i-ta-li-le-1-ha *wu tari-re iha
[M] tari- 'till, plough'
[S] tiarimé
[+] 142 - * - 412

494 [C] yinhe ma 'horse with silver coloured hair'
[T] kung-go-li-mu-li *kunggori muri
[M] konggoro morin - 'isabellenfarbiges Pferd'
[+] on reading for see page 66.

495 [C] hongsha ma 'horse with red and white hair'
[T] fu-liang-bo-lo-mu-li *fulian boro muri
[M] cf. burulu < Mong. burul
'Potschimmel' =red and grey or white horse.'
[ ] 1105 - * - 411

496 [C] feng gou 'mad dog'
[T] e-du-le-he-in-da-hu *edulehe indahu
[+] 702-414

497 [C] ma si 'horse neighs'
[T] mu-li-hu-lan-bi *muri hula-mbi
[+] 411 - 459
498 [C] xiao gou 'small dog'
[T] nie-ha *niaha
[M] niyahan

499 [C] xiao zhu 'small pig'
[T] a-ša-mi-ho *aša miho
[M] mihan 'young pig'
[S] mihaM
[+] 1155 - *

500 [C] yinghuochong 'glow-worm'
[T] ju-sin-be *jusimbe
[M] cf. juciba

501 [C] jieyang 'wether'
[T] a-ta-la-ho-hi *a[kl]tala honi
[M] aktala - 'to castrate'

502 [C] huang yang 'yellow goat'
[T] Že-li *žeri
[M] jeren 'Mongolian Antelope'
[+] cf. mong. jegere 'gazelle'

503 [C] daimei mao 'tortoise-shell (colour) cat'
[T] su-yang-i-la-ha-ču *suyan il[h]a haču - gaču
[+] 1101 - 347 - 416
504 [C] jinqian bao 'leopard'
[T] ya-r-ha *yarha
[G] ya-lah (148)
[M] yarha
[S] yarehe

505 [C] lumao gui 'green-haired tortoise'
[T] nien-gia-fun-he-a-i-u-ma *niengia funhe al'uma
[+] 1100 - 482 - 467

506 [C] huang ying 'yellow hawk'
[T] su-yang-gia-hu *suyang giahu
[+] 1101 - 431

507 [C] ye mao 'wild cat'
[T] u-xe-hi *uxehi
[M] ujirhi

508 [C] nian yu 'catfish'
[T] la-ha-ni-mu-ha *laha nimuha
[M] laha 'catfish'
[+] * - 432

509 [C] diao ying 'Falcon' (type of)
[T] gu-di *gudi
[M] no cognate.
510  [C] milu 'the tailed deer' (Mt. 4452)
[T] Jo-lo-bu-u  *jolo bu'u
[M] jolo bu'u 'Mutterwild'

511  [C] bianfu 'bat'
[T] e-ju-me  *e:jume
[M] no cognate.

512  [C] ye ji 'pheasant'
[T] u-lu-ma  *ulhu ma
[G] wuh-lu-wuh-ma (188)
[M] ulhuma
[S] 'olēhēmē (6), 'olēhumē (8)

513  [C] bali 'clam'
[T] ta-hu-da  *tahuda? (perh. tahura)
[M] tahūra
[+] possibly da is a mistake for ra.

514  [C] liyu 'carp'
[T] tu-ye-ni-mu-ha  *tuse nimu ha
[M] no cognate.
[+] * - 432

515  [C] weishu 'hedgehog'
[T] seng-ge  *sengge
[M] sengge
[S] seŋe
516 [C] xia 'shrimp'
  [T] hi-te *hite
  [M] no cognate.

517 [C] mifeng 'bee'
  [T] sui-lang *suilan
  [M] suilan
  [S] diulisa

518 [C] yuanyang 'mandarin duck'
  [T] gu-ya-hung *guyahun
  [G] ku-ya-huh (180)
  [M] guyahu

519 [C] xiangya 'ivory'
  [T] su-fa-wei-he *sufa weihe
  [G] su-fah wei-hei (582)
  [+] 409 - 478

520 [C] fei ma 'fat horse'
  [T] ta-lu-mu-li *tar[u] muri
  [+] 707 (taru'u) - 411

521 [C] gou yao 'dog bites'
  [T] in-da-hu-ung-bi *indahu u-mbi
  [+] 414 - cf. 1040 - mbi
522  [CJ] shou ma  'thin horse'
     [TJ] tu-r-ha-mu-li  *turga muri
     [+J] t01 - 492

523  [CJ] shizi mao  'lion, cat'
     [TJ] a-fi-a-ha-cu  *afi'a haçu + gaçu
     [+J] 433 - 416

524  [CJ] gong ji  'cock'
     [TJ] a-mi-la-ti-ko  *amilatiko
     [+J] 490 - 422

525  [CJ] mu ji  'hen'
     [TJ] e-mi-le ti-ko  *emile tiko
     [+J] 487 - 422
SECTION SIX - BUILDINGS

526 [C] fang 'house'
[T] bo *bo
[M] boo
[S] boo

527 [C] men 'door'
[T] u-치 *uči
[M] uce
[S] 'ucii

528 [C] fang yang 'the eaves of a house'
[T] bo-why-mu-ha *bošihi muha
[M] shihin 'der geschweifft vorspringende Teil des chinesischen Daches' mohon 'end'

529 [C] wa fang 'tiled house'
[T] wa-ze-bo *waze bo
[M] wase 'Dachziegel'(Ch.

530 [C] cao fang 'thatched house'
[T] o-r-ho-bo *orho bo
[+] 377-526
531  [C] ma fang 'stable'
    [T] mu-li-bo
    [+J] 411-526

532  [C] zhu juan 'pig-sty'
    [T] u-gia-ho-lo
    [M] horho 'stable'
    [S] horāhān
    [+J] 415-*

533  [C] yanglan 'sheep-pen'
    [T] ho-ni-ho-lo
    [+J] 413-532

534  [C] lin she should be niu she 'cattle-shed'
    [T] i-ha-ho-ro
    [+J] 412-532

535  [C] yanglan 'sheep pen'
    [T] tai-u mistake for No. 536

536  [C] tuo 'large tie beams'
    [T] tai-u
    [+J] Same as 536. Presumably is a mistake for
537  [C] liang 'beam (of a house)'
     [T] t'ai-u (?)  *t'ai'u (taiu?)
     [G] t'ai-pen (207)
     [M] taibu
     [+] Presumably ✷ is a mistake for ✷. Cf. 535, 536.

538  [C] chuan 'beam, rafter'
     [T] so  *so
     [M] son

539  [C] gai fang 'build a house'
     [T] bo-a-lan-bi  *bo ara-mbi
     [M] ara- 'to make, to do'
     [S] 'arəme
     [+] 526 - *

540  [C] ta 'pagoda'
     [T] su-bu-an  *su-bu'an (subu[r]-[han]?)
     [M] subarhan
     [S] suvarəhəN

541  [C] zhe fang 'demolish a house'
     [T] bo-e-feng-bi  *bo efe-mbi
     [M] cf. efuje-,
     efule -
542 [C] xin fang 'new house'
[T] i-le-bo *ide bo
[+] 193-526

543 [C] zao huo 'stove, furnace'
[T] ju-u *yu'-yu?
[M] jun 'hearth, stoking mouth of the heating flue'
[S] juN id.

544 [C] yantong 'chimney'
[T] hu-lang *hulan
[M] hulan
[S] hulanN

545 [C] baozi 'screen'
[T] fang-ca *fanca
[+] perhaps the same word as 614 'flag'
*fanca (T. F. ?)

546 [C] chuang 'window'
[T] fa *fa
[G] fah'-a (209)
[M] fa
[S] faa

547 [C] ban 'board'
[T] u-te *ute (uNte?)
[M] undehen
548 [CJ] huang dian 'imperial palace'
[T] or-do-ha-an-bo *ordo ha'an bo
[M] ordo 'Kaiserpalast'
[+] 653-526

549 [CJ] xiu fang 'repair a house'
[T] bo-da-sa-bi *bo dassa-bi
[M] dasa-
[S] cf. das'mxDA, 'to cure, to heal'

550 [CJ] guanfang buxu zuo jian 'it is not permitted to run around(?) in the officer's house'
[T] gua-ni-bo-u-me-ha-sa-la *guan-i bo ume hasa-ra
[M] perhaps hasa - 'to make haste, hurry'
[+] guan < Ch.-i-526-neg- *-ra

551 [CJ] men chuang buxu shaohui 'it is not permitted to burn doors and windows'
[T] u-xi-fa-u-me-de-di-le *u̯xi fa ume dedi-re
[+] 527-546-neg-1047

552 [CJ] jijian fang 'a house with several rooms'
[T] mu-gian-bo *mu? gian bo
[M] giyan < Ch. mu= ? Perhaps mistake.
553 [C] libu yamen 'Board of Rites'
[T] li-bu-ha-fa *
[M] cf. hafan 'official'
[S] cf. havšN 'id.
[+] li bu < Ch.

554 [C] bingbuyamen 'Board of War'
[T] bing-bu-ha-fa *
[+] *-553 bing bu < Ch.

555 [C] jilong 'chicken cage'
[T] ti-ko-šo-lo *
[M] Šoro
[+] 422-

556 [C] kang 'brick-bed, 'kang''
[T] na-ha *
[M] nahan
[S] nahšN 'underfloor heating flue'

557 [C] guan yi 'post-house'
[T] guan-i *
[+] < Ch.
558 [C] da men 'main door' (lit. 'big door')
[T] ang-ba-du-ha  'amba duka
[G] tu-hah[ka] (201)
[M] duka
[S] duqaa
[+] 1154 - *

559 [C] yimen 'the middle gate of a yamen'
[T] ši-de-ki-du-ha  'sideki duka
[M] perhaps siden 'Zwischenraum'

560 [C] jiaomen 'side gate'
[M] dalbaki 'on the side'

561 [C] zhu 'pillar (in a house)'
[T] tu-la  'tura
[G] t'uh-lah (208)
[M] tura
[S] turaa 'post'
SECTION SEVEN - TOOLS AND UTENSILS

562 [C] zhong 'bell'
[T] ジュン・ (Ch.)
[S] juŋ ē

563 [C] gu 'drum'
[T] t'ung-ke
[C] t'ung-k'en (256)
[M] tungken
[S] tuŋk̚n

564 [C] zhi 'paper'
[T] hao-ša
[C] hao-ša (222)
[M] hoošan
[S] hošiN, ha'usaw 'paper offerings used in ancestry worship ritual'

565 [C] mo 'ink'
[T] be-he
[C] poh-hei (123)
[M] behe
[S] bexee

566 [C] bi 'pen, writing instrument'
[T] fi
[C] fei
[M] fi
[S] fii
567 [C] yan 'ink-slab'
[T] se "se
[G] seh[sai] (225)
[M] yuwan < Ch.

568 [C] zhuo 'table'
[T] de-le "dere
[G] t'eh-'oh (238)
[M] dere
[S] dere

569 [C] deng 'bench'
[T] mu-lang "moran
[G] muh-lah (239)
[M] mulan

570 [C] wan 'bowl'
[T] mo-lo "moro
[G] moh-lo (246)
[M] moro
[S] mor8

571 [C] die 'plate'
[T] fi-la "fila
[G] fei-lah (243)
[M] fila
[S] filaa
572  [C] pen 'basin'
     [T] fun-ze  *funze (Ch.)
     [M] fengse < Ch.

573  [C] guo 'cooking pot'
     [T] mu-če  *muče
     [G] muh-sien  (244)
     [M] mucen
     [S] mecêN
     [#] Grube suggests M. musihi, mušeku 'Schöpfkelle'.

574  [C] hu 'pot, jug'
     [T] tang-ping  *tampin
     [M] tampin < Ch.

575  [C] qiang 'spear'
     [T] gi-da  *gida
     [G] kih-tah  (234)
     [M] gida
     [S] gidaa

576  [C] dao 'knife'
     [T] hue-ši  *hueši
     [M] huwesi
     [S] kušii
577  [C] kui 'helmet'
[T] sa-ča  *sača
[G] sah-č'a
[M] saca

578  [C] jia 'armour'
[T] u-ši  *sasi
[G] wuh-č'eng-yin (233)
[M] uksin
[S] 'uxēšin

579  [C] gong 'bow' (n)
[T] be-li  *beri
[G] poh-li (236)
[M] beri
[S] berii

580  [C] jian 'arrow'
[C] nie-lu  *nielu
[G] ni-lu (237)
[M] niru
[S] niurę, yurę

581  [C] jing 'mirror'
[T] me-le-ku  *meleku? ( =buleku?)
[G] puh-lung[nung]k'u (251)
[M] buleku
[S] buluńku, buleku

[+] Note the similarity of the Sibe form to that found in Grube. The character me must be a mistake.
582 [C] pan 'dish'
    [T] a-li-gu *aligu
    [G] 'a-li-k'u (242)
    [M] aliku

583 [C] zhu 'chopsticks'
    [M] sabka
    [S] saraqë

584 [C] ping 'bottle, vase'
    [T] hua-ping *huaping (< Ch.)

585 [C] fu 'axe'
    [T] su-he *suhe
    [M] suhe
    [S] suxëe, suxuu

586 [C] ju 'saw' (n)
    [T] fu-fung *fufun
    [M] fufun

587 [C] qiao 'shovel'
    [T] u-tu *utu
    [M] no cognate
588 [C] suo 'lock'
[T] ya-ši-gu  *yašigu
[M] yoose
[S] yose’
[+M] yoose (Ch. yaoshi 'key'. J. yaši-gu same word?)

589 [C] yao 'key'
[T] suan-ko  *suangko?
[M] anikud

590 [C] xian 'thread'
[T] tung-gu  *tunggu
[G] t'oh-kuo (250)
[M] tonggo
[S] toq’es

591 [C] xizi 'mat'
[T] de-r-hi  *derhi
[M] derhi
[S] dirixi

592 [C] zhentou 'pillow'
[T] ti-r-gu  *tirgu
[G] t'i-leh-k’u (550)
[M] cirku
[S] c’unuku (8), cunuku (6)
593  [C] jian 'scissors'
[T] ha-dza *hadza?
[G] hah-tsi-hah (252)-
[M] hasaha
[S] hasāhē

594  [C] zhen 'needle'
[T] u-me *u[1]me
[G] wuh-lu-meh (249)
[M] ulme
[S] 'unuu

595  [C] bizi 'comb' (a fine-toothed comb)
[T] me-r-he *merhe
[M] merhe
[S] merēxē

596  [C] shuzi 'comb' (a coarse comb)
[T] i-di-fu *idifu
[G] yih-rh-tih-hung (549)
[M] ijifun

597  [C] tong 'bucket'
[T] hu-niu *huniu
[M] hunio
[S] xuni
598  [C] shan 'fan'
     [T] fu-se-gu  *fusegu (fus'hjegu)
     [G] fuh-seh-ku  (221)
     [M] fusheku

599  [C] lihua 'plough'
     [T] u-pu-ha-lang  *upu uifu halan
     [M] ofoho 'plough'
     halhan 'plough'
[+] For the reading of the character pu/fu see p. 61.

600  [C] majiangsheng 'bridle'
     [T] mu-li-ya-r-fu  *muri yarfu
     [M] yarfun 'am Ring des Zaum-zeugs befestigtes Leitseil für Leistiere'

601  [C] chi 'spoon'
     [T] sa-fi  *safi
     [M] no cognates

602  [C] zhou 'broom'
     [T] e-r-gu  *ergu
     [M] eriku
     [S] 'irëkë
603  [C] bo 'winnowing fan'
[T] fi-u  ^fi'u [fiyu?]
[M] fiyoo

604  [C] che 'vehicle'
[T] se-jê  ^se Ye.
[G] seh-che  (253)
[M] sejen
[S] sejën

605  [C] wang 'net'
[T] i-le  ^i le
[M] ile

606  [C] ling 'small bell'
[T] hung-go  ^hung-go
[M] honggon
[S] hongën

607  [C] sheng 'string, rope'
[T] fu-ta  ^futa
[M] futa
[S] fêtsa

608  [C] ti 'drawer'
[T] na-mu-ki  ^namuki
[M] namki
609  [C] jiuzhong 'wine cup'
      [T] nu-le-hu-ta *hure huta
      [+] 1008-1083

610  [C] niuche 'ox-cart'
      [T] i-ha-se-je *ha seje
      [+] 412-604

611  [C] anzuo 'saddle cushion'
      [T] sao-fu *soofu
      [M] soforo

612  [C] zhangfang 'tent'
      [T] ča-ča-li *čačari
      [G] čah-č'ih-li (214)
      [M] cacari

613  [C] deng 'stirrup'
      [T] tu-fu *tufu
      [G] t'uh-fu (231)
      [M] tufun

614  [C] qi 'flag'
      [T] fan-ča *fanča?
      [G] fan-nah-rh (220)
      [M] cf. fangse 'pennant' & Ch. 帜子
615 [CJ chan 'saddle-flap'

[TJ he-u-te *he'ute

[CJ hei-puh-t'eh 'Sattelverzierung?' (227)

[MJ habta 'Sattelflugel'

[+] Grube suggests hebtehe 'Weibergurt'
   (im Gegensatz zu habtaha 'Mannergurt')

616 [CJ qiu 'crupper'

[TJ hu-de-la *hudara

[CJ huh-tih-lah (228)

[MJ kudargan

[+] Ligeti ("Anciens éléments" p.235) reconstructs xudira for the Grube form.

617 [CJ tizi 'ladder'

[TJ wang *wan

[MJ wan

[SJ vaN

618 [CJ chuan 'boat'

[TJ di-ha *dija

[CJ tih-hai (254)

[MJ jaha

619 [CJ banxiang 'a chest made of boards?'

[TJ u-te-siang-ze *ute [u[n]te?] siangze

[MJ cf. undehen 'board'

[+] 547 - *
620  [C] yaodao 'dagger'
     [T] lo-ho
     [G] lo-huo 'Schwert'
     [M] loho
     [S] lohē 'saber'

621  [C] lian dao 'sickle'
     [T] ha-tu
     [M] hadufun; hadu- 'to cut with a sickle'

622  [C] liántou 'reins'
     [T] ha-da-la
     [G] ? t'ah-tah  (229)
     [M] hadala
     [S] hadōlē, qadōlē 'bit (of harness)'

623  [C] ma'anzi '[horse] saddle'
     [T] mu-li-an-ge-mu
     [G] 'en-koh-mai  (226)
     [M] enggemu
     [S] 'emēŋě
     [+] 411 - *

624  [C] macao 'trough [for horses]'
     [T] mu-li-hu-zi
     [M] huju
     [S] xujuN
     [+] 411 - *
625 [C] bian 'whip'
[T] su-zi-ha *sužiha
[G] su-šin-kai (230)
[M] šužiha
[S] sužihaa (6), šužihaa (6,8), sužihaa (8)

626 [C] gou 'hook'
[T] go-ho *goho
[M] gohon
[S] Gohě

627 [C] tuhaobi 'rabbit's hair brush = a fine writing brush'
[T] gu-ma-hung-fun-he-fi *gümahun funhe fi
[+J 420-482-566

628 [C] jin kui 'golden helmet'
[T] an-ču-sa-ča *ańču anču sača
[+J 1065 - 577

629 [C] chao zhong 'palace bell'
[T] o-r-do-jung *ordo Jung
[+J 548 - 562

630 [C] geng'gu 'drum for marking each two hour period'
[T] ging-du-le-tung-ke *ging dure tungke
[+J 316 - 808 -re - 563
631  [CJ] jiutan  'jug for wine'  
       [TJ] nu-le-ma-lu  *nure malu  
       [MJ] malu  'jug'  
       [SJ] mală  
       [+] 1008  -  

632  [CJ] ciwan  'porcelain bowl'  
       [TJ] tu-hu-lu  *tuhuru?  
       [MJ] cf. tomoro  'large bowl'  
       [+] The character hu 亠 is presumably a mistake for one pronounced mo.  

633  [CJ] dudai  'girth'  
       [TJ] o-lo  *olo  
       [MJ] olan  

634  [CJ] dengtai  'table for lamp?'  
       [TJ] fi-u-la-gu  *fi'ulagu?  
       [SJ] cf. 247 fei-pen  'Lampe'  
       [MJ] no cognate?  

635  [CJ] geyang pan  'dish for cutting sheep (meat)'  
       [MJ] faita-  'to cut (off)'  
       [+] 413  -  582
636 [CC] fangche 'spinning wheel'
[T] fo-lo-gu *forogu
[C] forko 'Spinnrad'
[S] forōgu 'well pulley'

637 [CC] yingfu 'chowry'
[T] de-r-hue-bo-do *derhuwe bodo (?)
[C] derhuwe bašakû
[+] is a mistake for a character pronounced ?a?

638 [CC] yuwan 'fish net'
[T] ni-mu-ha-a-su *nimuha asu
[C] asu
[S] 'asē
[+] 432 - *

639 [CC] pipa 'p'i-p'a'
[T] ku-lu *kuru
[C] hûru 'maul-tronnel mit Bambauzunge'
[+] cf. Mongol quyur, quur 'balalaika guitar'

640 [CC] da wei wang 'a net for hunting'
[T] sa-ha-da-i-le *sahada ile
[C] sahada - 'ein kleines Kesseltreiben abhalten'
[+] * - 605
641 [C] huqin 'Chinese Violin'
   [T] ki-ja-li  *ki jári? *ki jáli?
   [M] no equivalent. Manchu for huqin is onggocon. There are, however, the words kin (Ch. 金) and kituhan (Ch. 甲 + yatuhan).

642 [C] belluo 'a military musical instrument'
   [T] bu-lu-dun-bi  *burudu-mbi
   [M] burde - 'das Muschelhorn blasen'

643 [C] suona 'a trumpet-like wind instrument'
   [T] ya-hu-hi  *yahuhi?
   [M] no cognate

644 [C] yundou 'flat iron'
   [T] hu-ši-gu  *hužigu
   [M] huwešeku

645 [C] tie kui 'iron helmet'
   [T] se-le-sa-ča  *sele saca
   [+] 1078-577

646 [C] tie suo 'iron lock'
   [T] se-le-ya-ši-gu  *sele yašigu
   [+] 1078-588

647 [C] tong gu 'bronze drum'
   [T] ši-li-tung-ke  *širi tungke
   [+] 1067-563
648 [C] pi jia 'hide armour'
   [T] su-gu-u-shi sugu u[k]ši
   [+j] 895-578

649 [C] tie jia 'iron armour'
   [T] se-le-u-ši sele u[k]ši
   [+j] 1078-578

650 [C] huo jian 'fire arrow'
   [T] to-nie-lu *ta* to nieru
   [+j] 1013-580

651 [C] zhuzhang 'walking stick, crutch'
   [T] tui-fu *tuifu * teifu?
   [M] teifun 'crutch'
   [S] te 'ifuN

652 [C] yusan 'umbrella'
   [T] a-gu-san *agu san
   [M] ma. for umbrella is sara. 
     J. san < Ch. *
   [+j] 3 - *
SECTION EIGHT - PEOPLE

653 [C] huangdi 'emperor'
[T] ha-an
[GJ] han-'an-ni
[MJ] han cf. mo. qayan
[S] han

654 [C] guan 'official'
[T] bei-le
[G] [ph-t'eh-hei] pei-leh
[M] beile

655 [C] li 'clerk'
[T] bi-te-si
[+] Chi. 購?
[+] 1095 - *

656 [C] gong 'father in law'
[T] a-mu-ha
[M] amha
[S] 'amôhê
657  [C] da ren 'important man (lit. big man)'
[T] ang-ba-nie-ma *amba nie [ll]ma -
[G] nieh-rh-ma (331)
[M] niyalma
[S] naij
[+] 1154 - *

658  [C] min 'people'
[T] i-te *ite (il)te)
[G] yih-t'eh'-oh (288, 297)
[M] Cf. irgen
[S] Cf. 'iréxeN
[+] Ligeti, "Note préliminaires", p.222, reconstructs i1de for the Grube form on
the basis of nai1 e1da.

659  [C] jun 'army' (= junren 'soldier' ?)
[T] c'ao-ha *cooha
[G] c'ao-hah (296)
[M] cooha 'soldier'
[S] cuah

660  [C] po 'mother-in-law'
[T] e-mu-he *emuhe
[M] emhe
[S] 'eméxe
661  [C] fu  'father'
     [T] a-ma  *ama
     [G] 'a-min  (282)
     [M] ama
     [S] 'ame

662  [C] xiong  'elder brother'
     [T] a-hung  *ahun
     [G] 'a-hun-wen  (286)
     [M] ahun
     [S] cf.  'ahunduu  'brother'

663  [C] jie  'elder sister'
     [T] ge-ge  *gege
     [M] gege
     [S] gexee

664  [C] mei  'younger sister'
     [T] neu-u  *neu'u
     [G] nieh-hun-wen  (291)
     [M] non
     [S] nuN

665  [C] qiong  'poor'
     [T] ya-da-hung  *yadahun
     [M] yadahun
     [S] yadēhūN
666 [CJ chou 'ugly'
[TJ eu-sung *eusun
[CJ 'oh-wu (716)
[MJ cf. ersun
[SJ cf. 'erësun

667 [CJ deng 'wait'
[TJ a-li-su *ali-su
[MJ aliya- 'to wait'
[SJ 'ialime
[+ suffix -su = imperative.

668 [CJ wo 'I, me'
[TJ bi *bi
[CJ cf. mih-ni (853)
[MJ bi 'I', mini 'mine'
[SJ bii, mini

669 [CJ bomu, 'aunt' (wife of father's elder brother)
[TJ he-he-sa-da *hehe sa[kl]da
[MJ hehe 'woman, female'
[SJ xexe
[+ 678
670 [CJ] sao 'sister-in-law'
[TJ] a-že 'aže'
[MJ] aša 'elder brother's wife'
[SJ] 'aše, 'aše 'id.'

671 [CJ] mu 'mother'
[TJ] e-me 'eme'
[MJ] cf. eniye
[SJ] cf. 'eni, 'eni'ee

672 [CJ] di 'younger brother'
[SJ] deu 'deu'
[GJ] teu-wuh-wen (287)
[MJ] deo
[SJ] duu

673 [CJ] sun 'grandson'
[TJ] o-mo-lo 'omolo'
[GJ] woh-moh-lo (285)
[MJ] omolo
[SJ] 'oméle'

674 [CJ] nü 'girl'
[TJ] sa-lan-juí 'saran juí ~ sar[g]lan juí'
[MJ] sargan juí
[SJ] sahënji
675 [C] er 'boy'
[T] ha-ha-kiye
[M] haha 'man, male'
kiye 'child'
[G] hah-hah-ai (298)
kiye-yih (294)
[S] hah-s
kiye

676 [C] jun 'handsome'
[T] ho-jo
[M] hojo 'healthy, fine'
[S] hoje

677 [C] ni 'you'
[T] ši
[M] si
[S] ši

678 [C] bofu 'uncle' (father's elder brother)
[T] sa-da
[M] perhaps sakda 'old'?

679 [C] shenmu 'aunt' (wife of father's younger brother)
[T] u-he-me
[M] uhume
680 [C] shufu 'uncle' (father's younger brother)
[T] e-še-he
[M] ecike

681 [C] nuxu 'son-in-law'
[T] ho-di
[G] hoc-tih-woh (289)
[M] hojihon
[S] hoc&huN, hocuhuN

682 [C] qinjia 'relatives'
[T] sa-su
[G] cf. sah-tu-kai (683)
[M] sadun

683 [C] jia ren 'member of a family' (?)
[T] bo-i-nie-ma
[M] 526 - i - 657

684 [C] xiaojiu 'brother-in-law' (wife's elder brother)
[T] me-ye
[M] meye

685 [C] beiyou 'small, young'
[T] a-ša
[M] asihan
[M] cf. 1155
686 [C] jia chang 'master of a family'
[T] e-ze  
[G] 'oh-yan (-ni) (792)
[M] ejen
[S] 'chăn'
[+] see comments p. 93.

687 [C] nubei 'slave'
[T] a-ha  
[G] 'a-hah-'ai
[M] aha
[S] 'ahé 'servant'

688 [C] laoshi 'honest'
[T] ton-do  
[G] t'uan-to (407)
[M] tondo
[S] toNé, 'straight, honest'

689 [C] laoren 'old man'
[M] sakda 'old'
[S] sahëdë
[+] * - 657
690  [C] shaoren 'young man'
      [T] a-ša-nie-ma *ša̯a nje[l]ma ~ nje[l]ma
      [+] 1155 (685) - 657

691  [C] mujiu 'uncle' (maternal uncle)
      [T] na-ha-šu *nagašu ~ nahašu
      [M] nakcu
      [+] Ligeti, "Anciens éléments", p.235, has some comments on this word.

692  [C] haoren 'good man'
      [G] sai-yin (696)
      [M] sain
      [S] siaN (6), siaN (8)

693  [C] fu ren 'rich man'
      [G] poh-yang (or pai-yang?) (346)
      [M] bayan
      [S] ba'iN

694  [C] dai ren 'bad man'
      [T] e-he-nie-ma *ehe nje[l]ma ~ nje[l]ma
      [G] 'oh-hei-poh nieh-rh-ma (337)
      [M] ehe
      [S] 'exe' 'evil, wicked'
695 [C] yinjiang 'silversmith'
[T] meng-gu-fa-śi
{/menggu / munggu fa[k]ši
 [+J 1066 - 750

696 [C] en ren 'benefactor'
[T] bai-li-nie-ma
{/baili nie[l]ma / nie[l]ma
[M] baili 'grace, favour, charm'

697 [C] ranjiang 'dyer'
[T] i-ce-fa-śi
{/iče fa[k]ši
[M] iče 'to dye'
[S] 'icimè'
 [+] *- 750

698 [C] tongjiang 'bronzesmith'
[T] ši-li-fa-śi
{/širî fa[k]ši
 [+J 1067 - 750

699 [C] mazi 'pockmarked person'
[T] be-tu
{/betu
[M] no cognate

700 [C] longzi 'deaf person'
[T] du-tu
{/dutu
[M] dutu
[S] dutu
701 [C] shouzi 'thin person'
[T] tu-r-ha
[G] t'uh-hah (519)
[M] turga, *turha

702 [C] fengzi 'mad person'
[T] e-du-le-he
[M] edule- 'to catch cold' edu- 'wind'
[+] cf. 496 'mad dog' *edule-he indahu.
It seems edule- in Jurchen had the connotation of 'go mad'. Suffix -he.

703 [C] xiazi 'blind person'
[T] do
[M] dogo
[S] dohe

704 [C] da ge 'eldest brother'
[T] ang-ha-a-hung
[+] 1154 - 662

705 [C] da jie 'eldest sister'
[T] ang-ba-ge-ge
[+] 1154 - 663

706 [C] jinshen 'careful'
[T] ya-ṣi
[M] no cognate.
707 [C] fei 'fat'
   [T] ta-lu-u    taru'u
   [G] t'ah-wen (518)
   [M] tarhūn
   [S] tarēnuN

708 [C] shua 'to play'
   [T] e-fi-bi    *efi-bi
   [M] efi-,  *efiye-
   [S] 'ifimē

709 [C] chi 'late'
   [T] gui-da-ha    *guida-ha
   [M] goida - 'lange während, (an)dauern'
   [S] Go'idame 'to take a long time'

710 [C] tao 'escape'
   [T] u-ha-ha    *uka-ha
   [M] uka-
   [S] 'uNqamē, 'uqamē

711 [C] yazi 'dumb person'
   [T] he-le   *hele
   [M] hele
   [S] xelē
712 [C] chizi 'fool'
[T] yu-tu
[M] yoto

713 [C] er ge 'second (eldest) brother'
[T] ja-ti-a-hung
[M] jacin 'second'
[S] jiaci
[+] * - 662

714 [C] er jie 'second (eldest) sister'
[T] ja-ti-ge-ge
[+] 713-663

715 [C] qingbao 'thoughtless, frivolous'
[T] wei-hu-ku
[M] weihuken 'leicht, leichtfertig'
[S] cf. ve’ixukN 'light', mild (of flavour)'

716 [C] chou 'sad'
[T] ši-na-bi
[M] cf. sinagan
[S] cf. hinēhnaN 'mourning'
717 [C] shi 'yes'
   [T] i-nu 'inu
   [G] yih-na (706)
   [M] inu
   [S] 'iN 'too, also'

718 [C] qi 'rise'
   [T] i-li 'ili
   [G] yih-lih-pen (424)
   [M] ili-
   [S] 'iimê 'to rise, get up, standup'
      'ilamê 'to stop, to help, to stand up'

719 [C] zi 'child'
   [T] jui 'jui
   [G] jui-yih (294)
   [M] jui
   [S] jii

720 [C] jia nu 'a family servant'
   [T] bo-i-su-gu 'bo-i_sugu
   [+J 526 - *

721 [C] ye 'grandfather'
   [T] ma-fa 'mafa
   [G] [t'eh-koh] ma-fah (284)
   [M] mafa
   [S] mafê
722 [C] mujiang 'carpenter'
[T] mo-fa-ši *mo fa[ks]ši
[+] 353-750.

723 [C] pangzi 'fat person'
[T] tu-lu-ye-he *tul[ye]-he
[M] tulejehebi "Sie haben zugenommen", sagt man höflich zu Vornehmen, die dick geworden sind.

724 [C] wanshua 'to play (with)'
[T] sui-bi-e-fi-bi *sui-bi efi-bi
[M] efi - 'to play' (cf. 708)
    sui - 'to mix' (?)

725 [C] cishan 'good'
[T] no-mu-ho *nomuho
[G] nen[nun]-muh-huo (340)
[M] nomhon
[S] nomēhuN 'well-mannered'

726 [C] nishuijiang 'plasterer'
[T] be-ho-fa-ši *beho fa[ks]ši
[+] 214 - 750
727 [C] shangren 'merchant'
   [T] hu-da-ša-nie-ma *hudaša nie{l}ma
   [+J] 873 - 657

728 [C] zei ren 'thief'
   [T] hu-lu-ha-nie-ma *hulaha nie{l}ma
   [G] hu-lah-hai nieh-erh-ma (336)
   [M] hûlha 'thief'
   [S] hulèhhaa
   [+J] * - 657

729 [C] changzi 'a tall man'
   [T] bei-ye-de-nie-ma *beye de nie{l}ma
   [+J] 888-32-657

730 [C] maojiang 'hat-maker'
   [T] ma-hi-la-a-la-fa-ši *mahila ara fa[kši]
   [M] ara - 'to make'
   [+J] 972 - * - 750

731 [C] yiren 'barbarian'
   [T] meng?-go-nie-ma *menggo - munggo nie{l}ma
   [G] meng-ku-lu (318)
   [M] monggo 'Mongol'
   [S] monže
732  [C] tongshi 'interpreter'
[T] tung-se *tungse (Ch.)

733  [C] hanren 'Chinese'
[T] ni-ha-nie-ma *nika nie[ll]ma = nia[ll]ma
[M] nikan
[S] 'iqaN

734  [C] jixing 'quick tempered, furious'
[T] ha-ta-di-li *hata dili
[M] hatan 'furious, violent, impetuous'
jili 'anger'

735  [C] tuzi 'bald person'
[T] ho-to *hoto
[M] hotō
[S] hotē

736  [C] fu qi 'husband, wife'
[T] e-i-e-sa-la *ei'e sara
[G] cf. sah-li-'an (293)
[M] éigen, 'husband', sargan 'wife'
[S] iixēN, sarēhēN

737  [C] jiiumu 'aunt' (wife of mother's brother)
[T] na-ha-du-e-mu-he *nagacu = nahaču emuhe
[+J] 691 - 660
738 [C] fanren 'opponent'
[T] fu-da-su *fudasu
[M] fudasi 'widerspenstig, entgegengesetzt'

739 [C] huangdi wansui 'may the emperor live ten thousand years'
[T] ha-an-tu-me-se *ha'an tume se
[G] cf. t'u-man seh-koh (866)
[+] 653 - 1130 - 270

740 [C] taozi jiang 'maker of belts?'
[T] u-mu-su-du-le-fa-ši *umusu dure fa[ksi]
[M] umiyesun 'belt, girdle, sash' (?)
   du - 'to beat'
[+] taozi 'ribbon, flat silk cord'. cf. 980
   980 - 808 - re - 750.

741 [C] huangdi hongfu 'emperor's happiness'
[T] ha-an-šo-mi-hu-tu-li *ha'an šomi huturi
[G] cf. 'an-pan-lah huh-t'uh-rh (803)
[M] huturi
[+] 653 - 154 - *

742 [C] chou xi 'sad, happy'
[T] ši-na-bi-u-lu-fu-bi *šina-bi, uru,ju-bi
[M] cf. sinagan 'sad'
   urgunje- 'to be happy'
743  [C] toumu 'chief, leader'  
[T] da-ba-la-nie-ma *dahala nie[ll]ma  
[M] da 'head, chief, master, sovereign'  
[+] This word seems more related, however, to dahala - 'to escort' cf. dahala-ra niyalma 'escort soldiers'.

744  [C] xijiang 'tinsmith'  
[T] to-ho-lo-fa-ši *toholo fa[k]ši  
[+] 1069 - 750

745  [C] kangkai 'generous'  
[T] Jen-du-le *Jendule 'Jendure'  
[M] no cognates

746  [C] shan ren 'good man'  
[T] no-mu-ho-nie-ma *nomuho nie[ll]ma  
[+] 725 -

747  [C] jianzha 'crafty, cunning'  
[T] e-če-ja-li *eče Jali  
[M] jalingga 'cunning'  
[S] jialine, jaline  
[+] perhaps M. ejele - 'to make oneself master of, to ursurp'. has the connotation 'traitor'
748 [C] yiren 'doctor'
[T] dai-fu-nie-ma
[M] daifu < Ch.

749 [C] bushi 'no, not'
[T] o-ha
[M] perhaps akû

750 [C] jiangren 'artisan'
[T] faši-nie-ma
[M] faksi
[S] fahši, faqši

751 [C] eren 'evil man' (?)
[T] go-su-nie-ma
[M] ? gosi- 'to love, to feel compassion for'
perhaps 恵 e = 愛 ai 'to love'?

752 [C] caifeng 'tailor'
[T] tsai-fun(g)
[M] tsaifung (g) < Ch.

753 [C] ruanruo 'weak'
[T] bu-lu-hu
[M] perhaps buruhun 'indistinct, blurred, hazy, obscure'

754 [C] tuozi 'hunchback'
[T] heng-du
[M] hundu
755  [C] pijiang 'tanner'
    [T] su-gu-fa-ši  *sugu fa[k]ši
    [+] 895 - 750

756  [C] jiajiang 'armourer'
    [T] u-ši-du-le-fa-ši  *u[k]ši đure fa[k]ši
    [+] 578 - 808 #re+ 750

757  [C] quechuner 'a person with a harelip'
    [T] fe-mu-e-tse  *femu etse?
    [M] cf. omcoko 'harelip'
    [+] 907

758  [C] xibaijiang 'launderer'
    [T] a-du-ao-le-fa-ši  *adu oore fa[k]ši
    [+] 963 - 932 - re - 750
SECTION NINE - ACTIONS OF PEOPLE

759  [C] lai 'come'
    [T] diu *diu
    [G] tih-wen (712)
    [M] ji- (jio is irregular imperative)
    [S] jimā

760  [C] qu 'go'
    [T] ge-nie *gene (~ genie?)
    [G] koh-nieh-hei (713)
    [M] gene-
    [S] genēmē

761  [C] gui 'kneel'
    [T] nie-ku-lu *niekuru - niakuru
    [G] mieh-k'u-lu (466)
    [M] niyakūra-
    [S] yaqurēmē

762  [C] bai 'bow'
    [T] hen-ki-le *hengkile
    [M] hengkile- 'to kowtow'
    [S] xenkilēmē
763  [C] jungong 'bow'
[T] hu-žu  *hužu
[G] [pei-ye]huh-zu-lah (750)
[M] huju-

764  [C] shang ci 'reward'
[T] šang-si  *[šang si] (Ch.)

765  [C] jin gong 'offer tribute'
[T] te-de-he  *tede-he
[G] t'eh-t'eh-puh ma (482) 'Tribut bringen'
[M] no cognate

766  [C] yan yan 'to feast'
[T] ba-la-bi  *bala-bi?
[M] cf. sarila-. Perhaps is a mistake?

767  [C] jian, see, meet'
[T] a-ča  *ača
[G] hah-č'ah-pieh (352)
[M] aca- 'to meet, to join'
[S] 'acomš

768  [C] fang wu 'Local products'
[T] ba-i-u-li  *ba-i uli
[G] wuh-li-yin (880)
[M] ba 'place' ulin 'valuables'
[*] * i - *
769 [C] hui 'return'
[T] mu-li *muri
[G] muh-t'ah-pen (378, 379)
[M] cf. mari- 'to come back, to go back'
[S] marimé

770 [C] shui 'sleep'
[T] de-du *dedu
[G] t'eh-tu-leh (355)
[M] dedu- 'to lie down'
[S] dudumé

771 [C] zuo 'sit'
[T] te *te
[G] t'eh-pieh (423)
[M] te-
[S] temé

772 [C] xiao 'laugh'
[T] in-ye-bi *inje-bi
[G] yinče (461)
[M] inje-
[S] 'injime, 'injemé

773 [C] ku 'cry, weep'
[T] sung-gu-bi *sunggu-bi
[G] sang-kuo-lu (460)
[M] songgo-
[S] sojame
[C] shuo 'speak, talk'
[T] hen-du  *hendu
[G] hen-tu-lu (467)
[M] hendu-

[775][C] wen 'ask'
[T] fo-ni  *foni
[M] cf. fonji-
[S] cf. fiöNjimë 'to ask'

[776][C] pa 'fear'
[T] ge-le-bi  *gele-bi
[G] koh-leh-leh (370, 371)
[M] gele-
[S] gelëme

[777][C] ting 'listen'
[T] don-di  *dondi
[G] tuan-tih-sun (351, 354)
[M] donji-
[S] dioNjimë

[+] Ligeti, "Note préliminaire..." suggests *doldi- for the Jin form.

[778][C] jing 'respect'
[T] tu-ki  *tuki
[M] tukiye-
[S] cf. tiukimë gisurëmë 'to speak respectfully toward'
779 [C] he 'harmony'
[T] nu-ši *nuši
[G] nu-ših-yin (432)
[M] necin 'peaceful, quiet'

780 [C] dao 'arrive'
[T] i-ši-ha *iši-ha
[G] yih-ših-mai (380, 381)
[M] isi-

781 [C] xiu 'shame'
[T] gi-li-šu-ke *giričuke (?)
[G] kih-lu-č'uh (345)
[M] girucun 'shame'
  gicuke 'shameful'
[S] giricun, gicikë, gicuku

782 [C] mang 'busy'
[T] eu-šin-bi *euši-mbi
[G] 'oh-wuh-lu (362, 363)
[M] cf. ebuhu 'busy'

783 [C] ai 'love'
[T] bei-in-bi *beyi-mbi
[G] pei-ye-mei (385)
[M] buye-
[S] buyěmë, beyěmë
784  [C] shuixing - 'awake'
    [T] ge-te-he          *gete-he
    [M] gete-
    [S] getémé'

785  [C] nao - 'angry, offended'
    [T] fu-hin-bi          *fuhi-mbi
    [G] fei-hi-lah (373, 386)
    [M] fuhije - 'to grieve' (sich grämen)

786  [C] tao - 'beg, ask for'
    [T] bai-sí          *baisi
    [G] poh-sen (415)
    [M] bai-
    [S] biamè

787  [C] zui - 'drunk, intoxicated'
    [T] su-to-ho          *su[k]to-ho
    [G] so-t'o-huo (445)
    [M] sokto
    [S] soqétémé, sohétémé (6), soqétumé (8)

788  [C] tui - 'return'
    [T] mu-li          *muri
    [+J] same as 769
789  [C] zhu  'live at, reside'
    [T] ta-ha-su  *"tahasu?"
    [M] cf. te-  'to live'
    [S] temč

790  [C] shi  'send'
    [T] ta-ku-ha  *"taku[ra]-ha"
    [G] t'ah-k'ulah-hai(376, 377)
    [M] takura-
    [S] taqrēmē, taqurumē
    [+] perhaps *ē is a mistake for ŋ, or
    perhaps ŋ is missing?

791  [C] che  'pull, dray, haul'
    [T] go-ti  *"goti"
    [M] goci-  'draw, pull, dray, haul, tug'

792  [C] wu  'dance'
    [T] ma-ši-bi  *"ma[k]ši-bi"
    [M] maksī-
    [S] mahēšimē, maqēšimē  'to dance in a group'

793  [C] tiao  'jump'
    [T] fu-šu  *"fu[k]šu"
    [M] fekce-
    [S] cf. fekumē
794  [C] fen 'divide'

[T] deng-de-če  *dendeče

[M] dendeče- 'unter einender verteilen, sich teilen'

[S] deNdęme (= M. dende-)

795  [C] zou 'walk, run'

[T] fu-li-su  *fuli-su

[M] feliye- 'stride, step, stalk'

[+] -su 'imperative form'

796  [C] yao 'want'

[T] gai-su  *gai-su

[G] cf. hah-č'ah-lu (440)

[M] gai- 'to take'

[S] Giamę

[+] -su 'imperative form'

797  [C] jin 'enter'

[T] do-šin-diù  *došindiu

[G] to-sen (413)

[M] dosinji- 'eintreten kommen'

[S] diosimę (M. dosi-)

[+] NB. -diù is irr. imperative. cf. M. jio.

798  [C] dong 'move'

[T] a-šing-gia  *ašinggia

[G] 'a-š'üh-tu-lu (447)

[M] acinggiya
799 [CJ cheng 'to complete'
[TJ me-te-he *mete-he
[MJ mute- 'to bring to completion, to complete'

800 [CJ tou 'steal'
[TJ hu-lu-ha *hulaha
[MJ hulha- 'to steal'
[+] see 728

801 [CJ de 'to get, obtain'
[TJ ba-ha *baha
[MJ baha-
[S] bahōmě

802 [CJ mai 'to buy'
[TJ u-da *uda
[G] cf. 'ai-wan-tu-mei (417)
[MJ uda-
[S] cf. 'udarē huda 'purchasing price'

803 [CJ qiang 'snatch'
[TJ du-li-le *dure-re
[G] tao-li-mei (457)
[MJ duri-
[S] diurimē 'to rob'
804  [C] jie  'to lend'  
    [T] jue-u  *Yue'u  
    [M] cf. juwen bu-mbi  
    [S] cf. juN bumē  

805  [C] mai  'sell'  
    [T] ung-ya  *unca  
    [M] unca-  
    [S] cf. uncamē bumē  'to sell'  

806  [C] yu  'give'  
    [T] bu  *bu  
    [M] bu- 'to give'  
    [S] bumē  

807  [C] huan  'to return, to give back'  
    [T] tao-da  *tooda  
    [M] tooda-  
    [S] todēmē (6), todumē (8)  

808  [C] da  'beat, hit'  
    [T] du  *du  
    [G] tu-ku-mei (464)  
    [M] du-  'to beat' (now written tu-)
809  [C] si 'die'
      [T] bu-či-he  *buči-he
      [G] puh-č'e-hei (389)
      [M] buce-
      [S] becémé

810  [C] landuo 'lazy'
      [T] ban-hu  *banhu
      [M] banuhun
      [S] banţhuN

811  [C] jiuxing 'to become sober'
      [T] nu-le-su-bu-ha  *nure subu-ha
      [M] subu-
      [S] suvumé
      [+] 1008 - *

812  [C] he quan 'to make harmonious'
      [T] nu-ţi  *nuţi
      [+] cf. 779

813  [C] pao ma 'to race horses'
      [T] mu-li-fu-ţi-le  *muri fu[k]ţi-re
      [M] feksi- 'to gallop'
      [+] 411 - * - re
814 [C] sisha 'to kill'
[T] su-li-bi *suri-bi
[G] cf. so-li-tu-man (455, 484)
[M] cf. sorindu-
'sich gegenseitig stossen'.

815 [C] kan 'to look at'
[T] to-ha *to-ha
[M] tuwa-
[S] taame 'to see, to take a look'

816 [C] buyao 'don't want'
[T] gai-la-kua *gai-rakua
[+] 796 rakua (Manchu - rakû)

817 [C] sheng 'to be born'
[T] ban-di-ha *bandi-ha
[G] pan-tih-hai (388)
[M] banji-
[S] baNjimé (6), baNjémé (8)

818 [C] zhuona 'seize'
[T] y-a-fa-ha *jafa-ha
[G] yah-fah-pieh (365)
[M] jafa-
[S] jafémé
819 [C] qingyuan 'willing'
[T] ini-ti-ha *ini-tiha
[M] ini 'his'
ciha 'willing'
ini cihai 'under his own strength'
[S] cf. cihai'i 'at will, freely, as one wishes'

820 [C] dawei 'to hunt'
[T] sa-ha-da-bi *sahada-bi
[G] sah-tah-mei (481)
[M] sahada-

821 [C] shangyi 'discuss'
[T] he-u-de *he'ude
[M] hebe-?

822 [C] qiang lu 'to capture'
[T] dao-li-ha *doori-ha
[M] duri- 'steal, snatch away from'
[S] duri- 'to rob'
[+] cf. 803 *duri-

823 [C] ci 'to take leave'
[T] ge-nie-he *gene-he (genie-he?)
[+] cf. 760 - he

824 [C] chen'guai 'rebuke'
[T] fu-hin-bi *fuhi-mbi
[+] cf. 785
[C] bu xianliang 'not virtuous'

[T] tung-me-a-kua *tungme? nkun

[M] akû = 'negative form.'

[+] must be a mistake, cf. M. morgen.

826

[C] jie 'to meet'

[T] e-do *e[k]do

[M] okdo-

[S] 'ohêdêm' (6), 'ohêdum', 'o'udum' (8)

827

[C] nu 'anger'

[T] di-li-tu-ti *dili tuti

[M] jili

[S] jili

[+] see: tuti- 'to come out' (51)

828

[C] jing 'frighten'

[T] go-lo-ho *golo-ho

[M] golo-

[S] cf. gelêmê Golêmê 'palpitating with fear'

829

[C] xun 'to search, to look for'

[T] be-in-bi *be'i-mbi? bai-mbi?

[M] bai- 'to look for'

[+] character 仚 to be read here bai?
830  [C] song 'to send'
    [T] ban-di-he  *bandi-he
    [M] benji- 'to send in, bring here'

831  [C] ying 'welcome'
    [T] o-do-ho  *o[k]do-ho
    [*] same as 826

832  [C] wu yong 'useless'
    [T] bai-ta-kua  *baita-kua
    [M] baitakû 'useless'

833  [C] cui 'urge'
    [T] ha-ti-bi  *hati-bi
    [M] hachiya-

834  [C] huan 'to call, to summon'
    [T] su-li-me-ha-di-ha  *suri-me gadi-ha
    [M] suri- 'to cry, shout, scream'
    [*] gaji- 'to bring hither'
    [*] * - me - *

835  [C] zheng 'to struggle'
    [T] hen-je-bi  *henje-bi?
    [M] no cognate, cf. temse-
    [*] Perhaps is a mistake?
836 [CJ zuo yi 'to salute'.
[TJ ċang-żu-la *čanžura
[M] canjura- 'mit erhobenen zusammengelegten Händen und Verbeugung begrüssen'.

837 [CJ daying 'agree'
[TJ da(dai?) na-la *dana-ra? - daina-ra?
[M] no cognate.

838 [CJ siliang 'to consider'
[TJ fu-ne-źan-bi *funiyaJa-mbi?
[M] cf. funiyagan 'judgement, reasoning faculty, discernment'
[+] is Ԝan Ȝ a mistake?

839 [CJ bulai 'don't come'
[TJ di-le-kua *di-rekua
[+] 759 di= 'to come' +rekua 'negative imperative'.

840 [CJ du ji '(stomach) hungry'
[TJ heu-li-u-lun-bi *heuli uru-mbi
[M] uru- 'to be hungry'
[S] 'urunëmë (6), 'urunumë (8)
[+] 894 - *

841 [CJ xiaode 'to know, understand'
[TJ u-r-hi-me *ulhi-me
[M] ulhi- 'to understand'
[S] 'uliximë
842  [C] nalai le 'brought'  
    [T] go-di-ha *god-i-ha  
    [M] gaji- 'to bring'  
    [+] cf. 834 gadi-?

843  [C] zixi wen 'ask in detail'  
    [T] da-hu-da-hu fo-ni-su *dahu dahu fon-su  
    [M] dahû- 'to do once more, over again'  
    [+] * - 775 + imperative ending

844  [C] bu zhidao 'do not know'  
    [T] sa-la-kua *sa-rakua  
    [+] 43 + neg. imperative - rakua

845  [C] buyao zhe deng 'do not wait here'  
    [T] u-me-u-ta-la ume uta-ra?  
    [M] ume= negative. No cognate for uta-

846  [C] yiqi deng 'wait together'  
    [T] e-mu-de-a-li-su *emu-de ali-su  
    [M] emu-de 'in the first place', perhaps  
      here = 'together, in one place'  
    [+] fu 代 must be a mistake for a스

847  [C] jiaodao 'to teach'  
    [T] ta-ti *tati  
    [G] cf. t'ah-t'i-puh-lu (805)  
    [M] taci- 'to learn'  
    [S] tacimë
848  [C] zao qi 'get up early'
    [T] erde ye
    [M] erde 'early (in the morning)
    cf. ili- 'to get up'
    [S] 'iime 'to get up' (S. ilami = M. ili-)
    [+] 40 - *

849  [C] quan jie 'to meditate, to exhort to peace'
    [T] tafula-ha
    [M] tafula- 'to warn, to dissuade from, to advise against'

850  [C] bu cheng qi '? cheng qi = to become a useful person'
    [T] huasa-la-kua
    [M] huasa- 'increase, develop, grow, thrive, flourish, get on well, prosper, succeed'.
    [+] - rakua = negative imperative.

851  [C] jin ma 'to offer a horse in tribute'
    [T] muri tete-
    [+] 411 - 765. (tede-)

852  [C] meng 'dream'
    [T] tolihi
    [G] t'oh-hing (365)
    [M] tolgi- 'to dream', tolgin, 'dream'
    (+ tolhin)
    [S] tioloxiN; tiolixinemē
853
[C] qing jiu 'ask for wine'
[T] nu-le-gai-ki *(nu re gai-ki)
[+] 1008 - 796 - ki (optative form)

854
[C] fang xin 'do not worry'
[T] mei-le-hin-da *(mei re hinda)
[M] meire. cf. 942 'heart'
[+] The Jurchen form is a direct translation from the Chinese 'put down the heart'

855
[C] zhunbei 'prepare'
[T] ta-hia-fi-a-li-su *(tahiafi alisu?)
[M] no cognate
[+] perhaps alisu = ali-su 'wait' (imp.) cf. 667.

856
[C] manman zou 'go slowly'
[T] nu-ha-fu-li-su *(nu ha fuli-su)
[G] nu-han (459)
[M] nuhan
[+] * - 202-su (cf. 846)

857
[C] chaoting zhong shang 'the court will reward you well'
[T] ha-an-u-ye [sang si] *(ha'an uye [sang si])
[+] 653 - 68 - 764
858 [C] huiqu buxu zuo dai 'when you return you must not do anything bad'

[T] mu-li-u-me-e-he-ja-fa-la
   *muri ume ehe rophe-ra

[M] jafa-'assume, enter on, apply oneself to, take up'

[+] 769- neg. - 694 - *

859 [C] niannian jingong 'bring in tribute every year'

[T] a-nie-a-nie-de-te-de-me-diu
   *anie anie (ania ania) de tede-me diu

[+] 285 - 285 - de (locative particle)
   765 - me (gerund) - 759

860 [C] jin hou jin hao ma lai 'from now on bring in good horses' (offer good horses as tribute)

[T] e-gi-a-mu-zi-sai-mu-li-te-de-me-diu
   *e[ri]gi amushi sai muri tede-me diu

[M] e[ri]gi amushi = ereci amasi 'from here on'

[+] * - 692 - 411 - 765 - me -759

861 [C] buxu bianfan 'you must not violate the border'

[T] u-me-je-zi-ba-de-dao-lila
   *ume rophe ba-de doori-ra

[+] jeci ba-de 'in the area of the border'?

[+] ume (neg)- * - 822 (803) - ra
862  [C] haosheng paizhe  'line up well'
[T] sai-ha-je-r-me-i-li *saika yer]me ili
[M] saikan  'nicely'

jergile  'to line up'

[+J perhaps characters for - gi-, -le- missing here?

863  [C] buxu shuo hua  'you are not allowed to talk'
[T] u-me-gi-su-le  *ume gisura
[M] gisure  'to speak, talk'
[S] gisureme

864  [C] buyao dong shen  'you must not move your body'
[T] u-me-bei-ye-a-jing-gia-la  *ume beye ajiangia-ra

[+J neg.  - 888 - 798-ra

865  [C] haosheng xing li  'perform the ceremony well'
[T] sai-ha-do-lo-da-ha *saika doro daha
[M] doro (here) 'ceremony'
   daha  'obey, follow' (cf. 15)

[+J 862 - * - *

866  [C] buyao duo ren caiwu  'do not steal (other) people's property'
[T] u-me-nie-ma-i-u-li-du-li-le  *ume niefilma - nia(l)ma-i uli duri-re

[+J neg.  - 657 - i (gen) - 768 - 803 - 43
867  [C] buxu duo yao jiu rou 'do not want too much wine and meat'
[T] u-me-fu-tse-nu-le-ya-li-gai-la
    "ume fute(?)/nu le yali gai-ra"
[M] no cognate for *futse
[+] neg. - *-1008 - 918 - 796 - ra

868  [C] fadu lihai 'the laws are severe'
[T] do-lo-ti-ta-mang-ha *doro tika.ta mangga
[M] doro 'right way, moral' ciktan 'natürliche Ordnung, Naturgesetz, von Gott gesetztes Verhältnis'
[+] * - * - 228

869  [C] buyao wang shang kan 'do not look upwards'
[T] u-me-u-sun-to-la *ume ušun (u[h]un?) to-ra
[M] Cf. wesihun 'upwards'
[+] neg. - * - 815 - ra

870  [C] buyao tai tou 'do not lift your head'
[T] u-Ju-u-me-tu-ku-ši *uju ume tuku-ši?
[M] tukiye- 'to lift up'
[+] 881 - neg. -  Ši (= mistake?)

871  [C] buyao kesou 'do not cough'
[T] u-me-fu-ča-la *ume fuča-ra
[+] neg. - 960 - ra
872  [C] haosheng guishun chaoting 'submit properly to the throne'
[T] sai-ha-[hal]-an-da-ha *saika ha'an daha
[+] 862 - 653 - 865 (15)

873  [C] zhaojiu zuo maimai 'do business as before'
[T] fo-i-ge-se-hu-da-sa *fo-i gese hudaša
[+] 196 - i (gen) - 26 - 727

874  [C] jinri jin fan zi 'today offer foreign writing'
[T] e-neng-gi-bi-te-do-sin-bi *enenggi bit[hle doši-mbi
[+] 282 - 1095 - 796 - mbi

875  [C] koutou shì koutou 'when it is time to kowtow, kowtow'
[T] hen-ki-le-ši-hen-ki-le *hengkile ši hengkile
[+] 762. N.B. This construction is presumably based on Chinese

876  [C] qilai shì qilai 'when it is time to rise Rise'
[T] i-li-ši-i-li *ili ši ili
[+] 718. cf. 875

877  [C] jugong si jugong 'when it is time to bow, bow'
[T] hu-žu-ši-hu-žu *hušu ši hušu
[+] 763. cf. 875
878  [C] fen san xia cheng 'disperse'
     [T] hia-\(\text{š}\)eng (Chin.). deng-de-\(\text{č}\)
     *Chia čeng, dendeče
     [+] cf. 794 'xia cheng' =?

879  [C] jinri lingshang 'today you will be rewarded'
     *enenggi [šang-si]ali-mbi
     [M] ali- 'to accept, to receive'
     [+] 282 - 764 - *

880  [C] ming ri xie en 'tomorrow you will give thanks'
     [T] ti-me-ha-neng-gi-hen-ki-le
     *timahanenggi hengkile
     [+] 279 - 762
SECTION TEN - PARTS OF THE BODY

881  [C] tou 'head'
     [T] u-ju
     [G] wuh-ču (492)
     [M] uju
     [S] 'uju

882  [C] mu 'eye'
     [T] ya-sa
     [G] ya-ši (496)
     [M] yasa
     [S] yasč

883  [C] er 'ear'
     [T] šang
     [G] ša-hah (497)
     [M] šan
     [S] šaN (6), saN (8)

884  [C] bi 'nose'
     [T] sung-gi
     [G] šuang-kih (501)
     [M] songgiha 'tip of the nose'
885  [C] kou 'mouth'
    [T] ang-ha
    [G] 'an-hah(ka) (*angga)
    [M] angga
    [S] 'ayę

886  [C] she 'tongue'
    [T] i-leng-gi
    [G] yih-leng-ku (*ilenggi)
    [M] ilenggu
    [S] 'ilen̂', 'il̂i

887  [C] chi 'teeth'
    [T] wei-he
    [G] wei-hei (*weihe)
    [M] weihe
    [S] viix̂

888  [C] shen 'body'
    [T] bei-ye
    [G] pei-ye (*beye)
    [M] beye
    [S] be'i
889  [C] shou 'hand'  
[T] ha-la  
[C] hah[ka]-lah  
[M] gala  
[S] Gala

890  [C] jiao 'foot'  
[T] be-tie  
[C] puh-tih-hei  
[M] bethe  
[S] betęčę, betękę

891  [C] fa 'hair'  
[T] fun-he  
[*cf. 482

892  [C] mian 'face'  
[T] de-le  
[C] t'eh-'oh  
[M] dere  
[S] derę

893  [C] xin 'heart'  
[T] nie-ma  
[M] niyaman  
[S] niamęń
[C] fu 'stomach'
[T] heu-li
[M] cf. hefeli, hefeliye
[S] cf. kevŠľ, xevšľ

895
[C] pi 'skin'
[T] su-gi (=gu)
[G] su-ku
[M] suku
[S] soqě

896
[C] gu 'bone'
[T] gi-lang-gi
[G] kih-po-kih = kih-lang-kih (510)
[M] giranggi
[S] giranje
[+] G.510 ŋ should be ŧ

897
[C] naohou 'back part of the head' (?)
[T] hu-da
[M] hoto 'bald patch'
[S] hotě

898
[C] yanzhu 'pupil'
[T] ya-sa-fa-ha
[M] yasa faha
[S] yasefahè
899 [CJ meimao 'eyebrow'
[TJ fa-ta *fata
[GJ fei-t'ah (500)
[MJ faitan
[SJ yasefa'idēN

900 [CJ hou 'throat'
[TJ bi-la *bil[hl]a
[MJ bilha
[SJ bilēhaa

901 [CJ sai 'cheek'
[TJ fun-či *fulči (≈funči?)
[MJ fulcin
[SJ filiciN

902 [CJ ru 'breast'
[TJ gu-gu *gugu
[GJ huh-hun (541)
[MJ huhun
[SJ xuxuN

903 [CJ xu 'whiskers'
[TJ sa-[ ] *sa[ ] - sa
[MJ salu
[SJ salē
[+J Perhaps ³ lu is missing
904 [C] bei 'back'
[T] fi-če (=sa) *fisa
[G] fei-sah
[M] fisa
[S] fissa

905 [C] xiong 'chest'
[T] tung-ge *tungge
[G] t'ung-'oh
[M] tunggun
[S] tünN

906 [C] qi 'navel'
[T] e-leng-gu *elenggu
[M] ulenggu
[S] 'ulungu

907 [C] kouchun 'lips'
[T] ang-ha-fu-mo *angga fumo
[G] fuh-muh
[M] femen
[S] femën

908 [C] xie 'ribs'
[T] e-u-či *e'üči
[M] ebcì
[S] 'efčì
909  [C] yao 'waist'
[T] do-e  *do'e?
[M] darama, dara
[S] darëmë

910  [C] xi 'knee'
[T] bu-hi  *buhì
[M] buhì

911  [C] Jian 'shoulder'
[T] mei-le  *meire
[M] meiren
[S] mirìN

912  [C] shoujie 'knuckles'
[T] ha-la-ja-la  *gala Gala
[M] jalan 'joint'
[S] jalan
[+] 889 - *

913  [C] shouzhi 'finger'
[T] ha-la-sin-mu-hun  *gala šinmuhun
[M] simhun
[S] šimumuxuN
[+] 889 - *
914  [CJ tuidu 'calf (of the leg)'
    [T] su-s-ha-heu-li  'susha heuli
    [+J 917 - 894

915  [CJ zhijia 'fingernail'
    [T] hi-ta-hung  'hitahun'
    [M] hitahun
    [S] kiatêhuN

916  [CJ jiao guai 'shin'
    [T] be-tie-sai-ha-da  'betie saihađa'
    [M] saihada  'shin'
    [+J 890 - *

917  [CJ tui  'leg'
    [T] su-s-ha  'susha'
    [M] suksaha  'thigh'

918  [CJ rou  'flesh, meat'
    [T] ya-li  'yali'
    [C] ya-li  (511, 521)
    [M] yali
    [S] yali

919  [CJ tui gen  'heel'
    [T] be-tie-gui  'betie gui'
    [M] guye
    [+J 890 - *
920 [C] gan 'liver'
[T] fa-hung
[M] fah\u0641n
[S] fahuN

921 [C] xue 'blood'
[T] šeng-gi
[G] seh-kih
[M] senggi
[S] biŋy'

922 [C] chang 'intestines'
[T] du-ha
[G] tu-hah
[M] duha
[S] duhaa

923 [C] fei 'lung'
[T] u-pu
[M] ufuhu
[S] 'ufux
[+] for the reading of the character J see p. 61.

924 [C] dan 'gall-bladder'
[T] ši-li-hi
[G] ših-li-hi
[M] silhi
[S] šilixi
925  [C] han  'sweet'
  [T] nei
  [M] nei
  [S] lì

926  [C] suí  'marrow (of bone)'
  [T] u-mu-ha
  [M] umgan, + umhan
  [S] um³hən

927  [C] li  'strength'
  [T] hu-su
  [G] huh-sun
  [M] həsən
  [S] husuN

928  [C] shu tou  'comb the hair'
  [T] u-ju-i-di
  [M] iji-  'to comb'
  [+ 881 - *

929  [C] guang tou  'bright (= bald) head'
  [T] u-ju-gi-ta-hung
  [M] cf. gincihiyan  'smooth, even; glazed'
930 [C] liu tou 'let one's hair grow long'
[T] u-ju-fun-he-su-lao *uJu funhe suloo
[M] sulabu- 'to let free (as of hair)'
[+] 881 - 482 - *

931 [C] kai yan 'open the eyes'
[T] ya-sa-nei *yasa nei
[+] 883 - cf47

932 [C] xi lian 'wash the face'
[T] de-le-au *dere oo
[M] obo- 'to wash'
[S] 'ovemč, 'ovumč

933 [C] kai kou 'open the mouth'
[T] ang-ha-nei *angga nei
[+] 885 - cf47

934 [C] bi yan 'close the eyes'
[T] ya-sa-ni-ču *yasa niču
[M] nicu- 'to close the eyes'

935 [C] shu kou 'wash the mouth'
[T] ang-ha-ši-li-hia *angga šiliha
[M] silgiya - 'to rinse out (the mouth with water)'
[+] 882 - *
936  [C] ti tou 'shave the head'
    [T] u-ju-fu-zi  *uju fuži
    [M] fusi- 'to shave'
    [+J on the character _IPV , see p. 39.

937  [C] tan qi 'to sigh'
    [T] se-die-le-šin-bi *sedielši-mbi
    [M] cf. sejile 'to sigh'
    [S] sejileṃ (6), sejileme (8)

938  [C] tifen 'to sneeze'
    [T] ya-či-me *yaci-me
    [M] yacihya-
    [S] yacixiamē
    [+J * - me

939  [C] chu lei 'weep'
    [T] di-la-me-tu-ti-he *dilame tuti-he
    [M] cf. jila- 'to feel pity for'
    [+J * - jılı - he

940  [C] yan tiao 'eye twitches'
    [T] ya-sa-fu-šun-bi *yasa fušun-mbi
    [M] fekce- 'to jump'
    [S] cf. fekumē 'to jump'
941 [CJ] fei xin 'worry, be distressed'
[TJ] sui-la- douche
[MJ] suilacuka 'painful, distressing'

942 [CJ] zhi xin 'to know (one's) heart'
[TJ] mei-le-sa-bi
[MJ] cf. meiren 'shoulder' (911)
[+] perhaps 始 is a mistake for 9 cf. 943, 944.

943 [CJ] xin kuan 'magnanimous'
[TJ] mu-zi-le-o-tso
[GJ] meh[mai]-zhih-lan-[poh] 506
[MJ] onco 'magnanimous'

944 [CJ] xin zhi 'heart is upright'
[TJ] mu-zi-le-ton-do
[+] 943 - 668

945 [CJ] qian shou 'hold the hand'
[TJ] ha-la-ja-fa
[MJ] jafa- 'to catch hold of, to hold'
[+] 889 - 8
[CJ cha shou 'join ones hands'  
[TJ ha-la-jao-la  
[M] joola- 'to join the hands in greeting'

[CJ pai shou 'clap the hands'  
[TJ fa-lang-ha-du  
[M] [galai] falangga 'palm (of the hand)'  
[S] [Gale'i] falëŋë

[CJ saoyang 'scratch'  
[TJ uša-bi  
[M] wasa-  
[S] vasënë, vasënë

[CJ xizao 'wash, bathe'  
[TJ eu-se  
[M] ebiše- 'to bathe'  
[S] 'efsëmë, 'efsëmë 'to swim'

[CJ tou teng 'head ache'  
[TJ uju-ni-men-bi  
[+] 881 - 955

[CJ di tou 'lower the head'  
[TJ uju-di-da  
[M] uju gida- mbi 'to let the head hang'

[+] Perhaps 是 a mistake for 叉?
952 [C] da dan 'big gall-bladder'
courageous, cheeky

[T] ɕi-li-hi-ang-ba *śilihī ambā

[C] jiao zhi 'toe'

[T] be-tie-ɕin-mu-hung *betic ĭrmuhun

[C] sheng 'voice'

[T] di-lu-a *dilu'a

[C] koh-puh] tih-leh-'an (780)

[M] jilgan

[S] jil'mbaN

[M] nime-

[S] nimōmē

955 [C] teng 'to be painful'

[T] ni-men-bi *nime-mbi

956 [C] biliang 'bridge of the nose'

[T] sung-gi-tu-la *sunggi tura

[M] tura 'pillow, post, support'

[S] turaa 'post'
957 [C] xinjiao 'to be distressed'
[T] mu-ži-le-jo-o-bi
[C] cf. yoh-puh-wen (844)
[M] jobo- 'to be distressed'
[S] jovém (6), jovumé (8) 'to suffer'

958 [C] bikong 'nostril'
[T] sung-gi-sang-ha
[M] sangga 'cave'
[S] sanjé 'cave'

959 [C] tou yun 'dizzy'
[T] u-ju-me-tu
[M] no cognate

960 [C] kesou 'to cough'
[T] fu-za-bi
[M] fucihiya-
[S] foqesame

961 [C] zhijie 'knuckles'
[T] šin-mu-nung-ja-la
[+] 913 - 912

962 [C] du teng 'stomach ache'
[T] heu-li-ni-men-bi
[+] 894 - 955
SECTION ELEVEN – CLOTHING

963  [CJ yi 'clothes'
    [T] a-du *adu
    [GJ hah-tu (554)
    [MJ adu

964  [CJ bushan 'shirt'
    [T] da-gu *dagu?
    [MJ cf. 981 dahû 'fur lined coat'

965  [CJ aozi 'jacket'
    [T] to-lo-gan *tologan?
    [MJ no cognate

966  [CJ daizi 'belt'
    [T] u-čie? *učie
    [MJ uše 'belt (for trousers)'

967  [CJ jun 'skirt'
    [T] hu-ši-ha *hušiha
    [GJ huh-ših-'an (552)
    [MJ husihan

968  [CJ ku 'trousers'
    [T] ha-la-gu *halagu
    [GJ hah-lah-k'u (553)
    [MJ halakû
969 [C] xie 'boot'
[T] gu-lu-ha *guluha
[G] ku-lah-hah (546)
[M] gålha
[S] Guilehaa

970 [C] wazi 'socks'
[T] fu-mo-zi *fumoxi
[G] cf. fuh-zi'i (556)
[M] fomoci

971 [C] xie 'shoe'
[T] sao *soo
[M] sabu
[S] savé 'Manchu shoes'

972 [C] da mao 'big hat'
[T] bo-lo *boro
[M] boro 'hat worn during summer'

973 [C] xiao mao 'small hat'
[T] ma-hi-la *mahila
[G] ma-hi-lah (547)
[M] mahala
[S] mahélé 'hat, cap'
974 \([C]\) mian yi 'wadded clothes (lit. cotton clothes)'

\([T]\) ku-bu-a-du \(*kubu\ adu*

\([+]\) 382 - 963

975 \([C]\) duan 'satin'

\([T]\) su-je \(\*su\ ye\)

\([G]\) su-ce \((563)\)

\([M]\) suje

\([S]\) sujii

976 \([C]\) bu 'cloth'

\([T]\) bo-su \(\*bosu\)

\([G]\) puh-su \((559)\)

\([M]\) boso

\([S]\) bosě 'cotton cloth'

977 \([C]\) jia yi 'lined clothes'

\([T]\) ju-le-su-a-du \(\*julesu = juresu\ adu\)

\([M]\) no cognate.

\([+]\) \(\*\) 963

978 \([C]\) chuan 'wear'

\([T]\) e-tu \(\*etu\)

\([G]\) 'oh-t'uh-hung \((846)\)

\([M]\) etu-

\([S]\) 'utumě
979  [C] dahu 'type of jacket'
      [T] de-he-le *dehele
      [M] dehele 'short jacket without sleeves'

980  [C] dan yi 'unpadded clothes'
      [T] u-su-su-a-du *umu[lsu adu
      [M] emiru etuku 'unpadded clothes'

981  [C] pi'ao 'fur-lined coat'
      [T] da-hu *dahu
      [M] dahu

982  [C] hanshan 'shirt'
      [T] fu-to *fu[k]to
      [M] fokto

983  [C] feng yi 'sew clothes'
      [T] a-du-a-lan-bi *adu ara-mbi
      [*] 963- (to make)

984  [C] yi niu 'button'
      [T] to-ho *toho
      [M] tohon
      [S] toh'N

985  [C] tuo yi 'take off clothes'
      [T] a-du-su *adu su
      [M] su-
      [S] soom 'to take off, to undo, to undo, to unfasten'
986  [C] bu yi 'patch clothes'
     [T] a-du-nie-tie-bi *adu nietie-bi
     [M] niyec- 'to patch'
     [S] cf. 'im'cimé 'to patch'
     [+] 963 - * -bi

987  [C] bei ru 'bed quilt'
     [T] di-be-hung-ši-se *dibehun síš[the]le
     [G] puh-tih-hung amend to tih-puh-hung (557)
         ših-ših-hei (558)
     [M] jibehun 'bedding quilt'
         sishe 'matress quilt'
     [S] jifěxuN (6), jiufuxuN (8)
         sísěxee, sísěxé

988  [C] shou jin 'hand-napkin'
     [T] fung-gu *funggu
     [M] fungku 'napkin'

989  [C] juan 'thin silk'
     [T] do-ko *doko
     [M] ? cf. doko 'lining of a garmet'
     [S] ? cf. doqu 'id.'

990  [C] zaoxie 'shoes made of grass'
     [T] o-r-ho-sao *orho soo
     [+] 377 - 971
991  [C] gaoli bu  'Korean cloth'
      [T] so-lo-o-bo-su  'so-lo-o bosu'
      [C] so-kuo  (326)
      [M] solho
      [S] solëhoo

992  [C] manglong yi  'Dragon clothes'
      [T] mu-du-li-a-du  *muduri adu
      [+] 407 - 963

993  [C] zhan shan  'felt shirt'
      [T] nie-mu-r-e  *niemur'e?
      [M] no similar word.

994  [C] wang jin  'netting'
      [T] wang-gi-r  *[wanggir](<Ch.)

995  [C] jin ru  'brocade quilt'
      [T] ang-ču-la-ši-se  *ančura čikšise
      [+] possibly related to 1065
          *anču - alšu  'gold'

996  [C] guan mao  'official's hat'
      [T] gua-ni-ma-hi-la  *[guan]-i mahila
      [+] guan  < Chinese
      [+] * - i - 973
997 [C] shudai 'type of belt worn by officials'
[T] gua-mi-u-mu-su ^{guan}-i umusu
[M] umiyesun 'belt, sash'
[S] niumisuN (6), niumusuN (8)
[+] guan < Ch. + i -

998 [C] xi bu 'fine cloth'
[T] ma-r-hung-bo-su *narhun bosu
[+] 188 - 976

999 [C] zhi jin pao 'a long robe embroidered with gold'
[T] ang-chu-la-se-chu-ha-li ^{anchura-ha ge\'uhari
[M] gecuheri 'Seidenbrokat mit eingewebten Drachen'

1000 [C] zhan tiao 'felt matress'
[T] ja-fu-xi-se ^{jafu \textit{xischle
[M] jafu
[S] jaf\textup{\textae} - 'homespun carpet'

1001 [C] cu bu 'coarse cloth'
[T] ma-bo-su *ma bosu
[G] ma-rh (671)
[M] muwa
[S] maa
[+] * - 976
1002  [C] luo 'gauze'
      [T] lo       ["lo"] (Chin.)
      [G] lo      (562)

1003  [C] pei jian 'shawl'
      [T] sa-mu-pa?  *samupa?
      [M] no cognate

1004  [C] sha 'gauze'
      [T] ša       ["ša"] (< Chin.)
      [G] ša      (561)
      [M] ša
      [S] ša

1005  [C] ling 'damask'
      [T] ling-ze  ["lingze"] (< Ch.)

1006  [C] ma bu 'hempen fabric'
      [T] ŋo-do  *ŋo**
      [M] jodon

1007  [C] hu mao 'barbarian hat'
      [T] fa-tu-ma-ha-la  *fatu? mahila
      [M] no cognate.
SECTION TWELVE - FOOD AND DRINK

1008 [C] jiu 'wine'
[T] nu-le *nure
[G] nu-lich (520)
[M] nure
[S] nurē 'unrefined fermented spirits'

1009 [C] jiang 'sauce'
[T] mi-su *misu
[G] cf. yih-suh-wen (528)
[M] misun 'soya sauce'
[S] misuN 'fermented bean paste'

1010 [C] fan 'uncooked rice'
[T] bu-da *buda
[G] cf. puh-tu-kuai (523)
[M] buda
[S] bēdaa

1011 [C] yan 'salt'
[T] da-tsu *datsu (dabsu?)
[G] tah-puh-sun (527)
[M] dabsun
[S] dafēsun
1012 [CJ you 'oil'
[TJ i-meng-gi
[GG] yih-men-kih (526)
[MJ] imenggi, nimenggi
[S] nimēŋę

1013 [CJ huo 'fire'
[TJ to
[GG] t'oh-wei (21)
[MJ] tuaa
[S] tuaa

1014 [CJ chai 'firewood'
[TJ mo
[+] cf. 353

1015 [CJ xian 'salty'
[TJ ha-tu
[MJ] hatuhūn
[S] hatēhuN

1016 [CJ zhu 'cook' (v)
[TJ bu-yü
[MJ] bu'yu
[S] bujumę
1017 [CJ] suan 'sour'  
[TJ] ju-šu  
[MJ] jušuhun  
[SJ] jiuxuxun

1018 [CJ] shi 'eat'  
[TJ] je-fu  
[GJ] če-fuh (535)  
[MJ] je-, imp. jefu  
[SJ] jemę

1019 [CJ] tang 'soup, hot water'  
[TJ] ši-le  
[MJ] sile  
[SJ] silee

1020 [CJ] dan 'weak (in taste)'  
[TJ] ni-ta  
[GJ] nih-t'ah-pa (463)  
[MJ] nitan

1021 [CJ] tang 'sugar'  
[TJ] ma-tang  
[MJ] matan 'gezuckter Kornbrei'
1022  [C] tian  'sweet'
       [T] dang-yu  *dan’yu?
       [M] cf. jancuhûn  'sweet'

1023  [C] zhong fan  'noon meal'
       [T] i-neng-gi-bu-da  *incnggi bu-da
       [+] 30-1010

1024  [C] mian  'noodles'
       [T] u-fa  *ufa
       [G] wuh-fah  (531)
       [M] ufa  'Mehl'
       [S] 'ufaa  'flour, meal'

1025  [C] sheng rou  'raw meat'
       [T] e-su-ya-li  *esìh3u yali
       [G] wuh-suh-hung  [wuh-lu-heî]  (539)
       [M] eshun  'raw'
       [S] 'uséxën (6), 'usuxuN (8)
       [+] * - 918

1026  [C] mi  'honey'
       [T] hi-tsu  *hitsu (hibsu?)
       [M] hibsu
       [S] kifësuu
1027  [CJ] doufu  'bean-curd'
       [TJ] nu-ha  *nu/ha = nuga = nuka
       [MJ] no cognate.

1028  [CJ] wanfan  'evening meal'
       [TJ] yang-di-bu-da  *yamdi buda
       [+] 276 1010

1029  [CJ] shu rou  'cooked meat'
       [TJ] u-le-he-ya-li  *urehe yali
       [G] [wuh-suh-hung] wuh-lu-hei  (539)
       [MJ] ure-  'to be well cooked'
       [S] cf. 'uruxē yali  'well-done meat'

1030  [CJ] shao jiu  'arakì'
       [TJ] a-r-ki  *arki
       [MJ] arki
       [S] 'iariki  'distilled liquor or spirits'

1031  [CJ] mikang  'rice-bran, paddy chaff'
       [TJ] be-le-a-la  *bele ara
       [+] 360 - 406

1032  [CJ] ba jiu  'pass around the wine'
       [TJ] nu-le-ya-fa  *ture ya fa
       [+] 1008 - 945
1033 [C] yin jiu 'drink wine'
[T] nu-le-u-mi *nure umi
[+J] 1008 - 1048

1034 [C] leng jiu 'cold wine'
[T] ša-ha-lu-nu-le *šahuru nure
[+J] 278 - 1008

1035 [C] gun shui 'boiling water'
[T] fi-se-mu-ke *fise? muke
[M] Cf. fuye- 'to boil'
[S] fe'ixe mukee 'boiling water'
[+J] perhaps is a mistake for ?

1036 [C] xing 'offensive smell, esp. of fish or blood'
[T] ni-su *nisu nin[a]lu
[M] nincuhun 'widerlicher Geruch von rohen Fischen, Krebsen und angehängtem rohem Fleisch, übelriechend, stinkend'

1037 [C] ge rou 'cut meat'
[T] ya-li-fi-ta *yali fita
[M] faita- 'to cut'
[S] fiatëmë

1038 [C] ganjing 'clean'
[T] bo-lo-ko *boloko
[M] bolgo
[S] bolēhën (6), bolēhun (8)
1039 [C] wochuo 'narrow; small; dirty' 'narrow-minded, dirty, good-for-nothing'

[T] ha-ta-खu-ha *hatačuka

[M] hatacuka 'scheuenslich' (horrible, hideous, atrocious, abominable)

1040 [C] yao 'bite'

[T] u-le *ule

[M] cf. ulebu- 'to feed, to feed animals'

[+] There does not seem to be a form *ule- in Manchu with the transitive meaning 'to eat' (of animals). Cf. 492, 521 *u-mbi 'to bite'

1041 [C] cha 'tea'

[T] चा *cha (Chin.)

1042 [C] tan jiu 'to be greedy for wine'

[T] nu-le-un-me-hu *nure unmuhu?

[M] no cognate

[+] 1008 - *

1043 [C] re jiu 'hot wine'

[T] ha-lu-nu-le *halu mure (*hal[ɦ]lu)

[+] 277 - 1008

1044 [C] shao huo 'to light a fire'

[T] to-de-di *to(ta?)dedi

[+] 1013 - 1047
1045 [C] huo tan 'charcoal'
[T] to-ya-ha *to(ta?)yaha
[+] 1013 - 1047

1046 [C] chou 'stinking'
[T] wa-hung *wahun
[M] wahûn
[S] vahuN, 'smelly, evil smelling'

1047 [C] shao 'burn'
[NB] [T] de-di-he *dedi-he
[M] deiji- 'to burn'
[S] dejimë (6), dijimë (8)

1048 [C] yin 'drink'
[NB] [T] u-mi *umi
[M] omi-
[S] 'iomimê

1049 [C] jian 'to fry'
[T] fi-fu *fifu
[M] fuifu - 'to cook'

1050 [C] dian jiu 'to pour a libation of wine'
[T] nu-le-sa-u nure sa'u?
[M] no cognate
[+] 1008 - *
1051 [C] xiang huo 'towards the fire'
[T] to-fi-le
[M] file 'to warm oneself by the fire'
[+] 1013 - *

1052 [C] dian huo 'to light a fire'
[T] to-ni-du
[M] no cognate
[+] 1013 - *

1053 [C] fanbao 'full (of food)'
[T] bu-da-e-yu-me
[G] 'oh-pih-leh (537)
[M] ebi- 'to eat one's fill'
[S] 'iiyeme
[+] 1010 - * - me

1054 [C] xiang 'insence'
[T] hiang
[+] 1014 [Chang] (Ch.)

1055 [C] cu 'vinegar'
[T] tsu
[+] [Chin.]

1056 [C] cai su 'vegetable food (as opposed to meat)'
[T] su-gi-ha-ki
[M] hacin 'sort, type' (?)
[+] 354 - *
1057 [C] yangrou 'mutton'
[TJ ho-ni-ya-li \*honi_yali
[+] 413 - 918

1058 [C] lurou 'donkey meat'
[TJ e-he-ya-li \*che_yali
[+] 437 - 918

1059 [C] fang huo 'fire off, set light to'
[TJ to-hin-da-bi \*to_(ta?)hinda-bi
[M] cf. ma. sinda- 'to fire (abfeuern)'
[S] cf. seNdamë (8), sindamë (6)

1060 [C] kou ke 'thirsty'
[TJ ang-na-o-lo-ho-bi \*angga_oloho-bi
[+] 885 - 236+bi

1061 [C] qu 'yeast'
[TJ hu-hu \*huhu
[M] huhu
[S] xuxuu 'leaven'

1062 [C] zaofan 'breakfast'
[TJ ti-ma-li-bu-da \*timari_buda
[+] 273 - 1010
1063  [CJ huo hui 'fire ashes'
[TJ to-fu-leng-gi  *to(ta?)fulenggi
[-] 1013 - 147

1064  [CJ lurou 'venison'
[TJ bu-u-ya-li  *bu'uyali
[-] 413 - 918
SECTION THIRTEEN - JEWELS AND VALUABLES

1065 [C] jin 'gold'
[T] an-Ču  *aŋu (*aJcu)
[G] 'an-Č'un-wen  (568)
[M] cf. aisin
[S] cf. 'a'isin

[+] Ligeti, "Note préliminaire" p.225 reconstructs *aŋu for G. 568.

1066 [C] yin 'silver'
[T] meng-gu  *menggu - munggu
[G] meng-ku-wen  (570)
[M] menggun
[S] menguN (6), menguN (9)

1067 [C] tong 'bronze'
[T] ši-li  *širi
[G] ših-li  (573)
[M] širin 'Rohkupfer'

1068 [C] zhenghu 'pearl'
[T] ni-Ču  *niČu
[G] niag-Ču-hei  (572)
[M] nicuhe
1069  [C] xi  'tin'  
[T] to-ho-lo  'toholo'  
[M] toholon
[8] cf. toholé (6), tohuluN (8)  'lead'

1070  [C] yin hu  'silver pot'  
[T] meng-gu-tang-ping  'munggu tangpin'  
[+J] 1066 - *  

1071  [C] yu  'jade'  
[T] gu-u  'gu' (2)  
[G] ku-wen  (569)  
[M] gu

1072  [C] yin xiangquan  'silver necklace'  
[T] meng-gu-se-le-he  'munggu selehe'  
[M] no cognate  
[+J] 1066 - *  

1073  [C] jin maoxiang  'golden knob on a skull cap'  
[T] an-ču-ma-hi-la-ning-gu  'anču (alšu) mahila ninggu'  
[M] cf. ninggu  'top of, above, over'  
[8] cf. nurjuu, njuu (8), njuu (6)  
[+J] 1065 - 972 - *
1074  [C] jin taizhan 'golden table-lamp'
       [T] an-çu-tai-li  *anču (="alču) talí
       [M] talí  'saucer'
       [S] tialí
       [+] 1065 - *

1075  [C] jin jiezhi 'gold finger-ring'
       [T] an-çu-gui-fi  *anku (="alču) guifi
       [M] guifun  'ring'
       [+] 1065 - *

1076  [C] jin erdui 'golden earrings'
       [T] meng-gu-sui-hu  *menggu = munggu suihu
       [+] same as 1085

1077  [C] jin huanr 'golden ring'
       [T] an-çu-gu-lu  *anču (="alču) huru-hulu?
       [G] cf. huh-lu  'ring'
       [M] no cognate

1078  [C] tie 'iron'
       [T] se-le  *sele
       [G] seh-leh  (574)
       [M] sele
       [S] sele
1079 [C] tongqian 'money'
[T] yi-ha
[G] chi-han (262, 575)
[M] jiha
[S] jihaa

1080 [C] jin xian 'golden thread'
[T] an-ju-tung-gu *ançu (~alçu) tunggu
[+] 1065 - 590

1081 [C] yin zhong 'silver cup (goblet)'
[T] meng-gu-hu-ta *menggu ~munggu huta
([hun])ta?
[+] 1066 - 609

1082 [C] jin pen 'golden dish'
[T] an-ju-fen-zi *ançu (~alçu) fenzi
[+] 1065, *fenzi < Ch.

1083 [C] jin zhong 'golden cup (goblet)'
[T] an-ju-hu-ta *ançu (~alçu) huta
([hun])ta?
[+] 1065 - 609

1084 [C] yin taizhan 'silver table-lamp'
[T] meng-gu-tai-li *menggu ~munggu taili
[+] 1066 - 1074

1085 [C] jin erzhui 'golden earrings'
[T] an-cu-sui-hu *ançu (~alçu) suihu
[M] suihun 'earrings worn by men'
SECTION FOURTEEN - WRITING

1086  [C] chi shu 'imperial message or letter'
       [T] a-r-ba  *arba
       [M] no cognate. See 1087

1087  [C] sheng zhi 'imperial decree'
       [T] a-r-wa  *arwa
       [G] cf. 'a-ḥih-puh-lu չ (864)
            allerhöchstes Edict' and
            'a-lah-wa-kih (576) 'kaiserlicher
            Befehl' - No cognate in Manchu.

1088  [C] yin xin 'official seal'
       [T] do-lo  *doro
       [G] to-lo-wen (577)
       [M] doron

1089  [C] du shu 'study'
       [T] bi-te-ta-ti  *bitāhe tati
       [M] tac-i- 'to learn'
       [S] tacime
       [*] * -1095
1090 [C] mingzi 'name'
[T] ge-bu *gebu

1091 [C] wenshu 'documents, archives'
[T] bi-te-e *bit[thle] e?
[M] e? no similar word.
[+] Perhaps 當 is a mistake.
cf. 1095

1092 [C] feng ji 'to seal'
[T] gi-de-he *gide-he
[M] gida- 'to press down'

1093 [C] xie zi 'to write'
[T] bi-te-a-la *bit[thle] ara
[M] ara- 'to do, to make'
[S] 'arōmē

1094 [C] zi cuo 'mistake in writing'
[T] bi-te-en-de-he *bit[thle] ende-he
[M] ende- 'to make a mistake'
[+] 1095 -
1095  [C] zi  'writing'
       [T] bi-te  *bi[tch]le
       [G] pih-t'eh-hei  (216)
       [M] bithe
       [S] bitexee, 'book, document'

1096  [C] shi yin  'to use a seal?'
       [T] do-lo-di-gia-bi  *doro digia-bi?
       [M] no similar word.
       [+] 1088 - *

1097  [C] xue zi  'to learn writing'
       [T] bi-te-a-lan-bi  *bi[tch]le ara-mbi
       [+] cf. 1093  'to write'

1098  [C] kan he  'to examine officially'
       [T] [kan-ho] bi-te  *[kan-ho][Chin]
          bitchle
       [+] * - 1095

1099  [C] chang qu  'to sing'
       [T] u-ču-lo  *u[kulo]
       [M] ucule-  'to sing'
       [S] 'uculême (6), 'uculumé (8)
SECTION FIFTEEN - COLOURS

1100 [C] qing 'green, blue'
[T] niem-gia 'niengia
[G] nen[nun]-kiang (616)
[M] niowanggiyan
[S] niuniaN, niqeniaN 'green, blue'

1101 [C] huang 'yellow'
[T] su-yang 'suyan
[G] so-kiang (618)
[M] suwayan
[S] suyaN (8), suyan (6)

1102 [C] bai 'white'
[T] sang-gia 'sanggia
[G] sang-kiang (619)
[S] siaiaN

1103 [C] hei 'black'
[T] sa-ha-liang 'sahalian
[G] sah-hah-kiang (620)
[M] sahaliyan
[S] sahaliN (6), saheliaN (8) 'dark-coloured'
1104  [CJ] lu 'green'
       [TJ] bu-r-ha-bo-čo  *burha - burga bo'co
       [M] burga (↑ burha) 'willow tree'
       bo'co 'colour'

1105  [CJ] hong 'red'
       [TJ] fu-liang  *fulian (ful[gl]ian?)
       [M] fulgiyan
       [CJ] fuh-lah-k'iang  (624)

1106  [CJ] cai duan 'varicoloured satin'
       [TJ] ha-ši-su-ye  *haši suye
       [+J] 44 - 975

1107  [CJ] zi 'purple'
       [TJ] sio? - hung  *sichun?
       [M] cf. šušu 'purple'. Probably # is a
            mistake, unless it represents a
            'diminutive form' corresponding to M.-hûn.

1108  [CJ] biao li 'coat and lining'
       [TJ] tu-ku-do-ko  *tuku doko
       [CJ] t'uh-k'o (544), to-k'o (545)
       [M] doko tuku 'Inneres und Ausserers,
            Futter und Aussenseite'

1109  [CJ] da hong 'crimson' (lit. 'big red')
       [TJ] ang-ba-fu-liang  *amba fulian (ful[gl]ian)
       [+J] 1154 - 1105
SECTION SIXTEEN - NUMERALS

1110  [CJ yi 'one'
       [T] e-mu
       [G] 'oh-muh (636)
       [M] emu
       [S] 'emu

1111  [C] er 'two'
       [T] jue
       [G] yoh (637)
       [M] juwe
       [S] juu

1112  [C] san 'three'
       [T] i-lang
       [G] i-lan (638)
       [M] ilan
       [S] 'ilaN

1113  [C] si 'four'
       [T] dui-in
       [G] tu-yin (639)
       [M] duin
       [S] du'iN
1114 [C] wu 'five'
[T] ūn-ja
[G] ūn-čah (640)
[M] sunja
[S] sunja

1115 [C] liu 'six'
[T] ning-gu
[M] ninggun
[S] niŋuN (6), niŋuN (8)

1116 [C] qi 'seven'
[T] na-da
[G] nah-tan (642)
[M] nadan
[S] nadan

1117 [C] ba 'eight'
[T] ja-kung
[G] čah-k'ün (643)
[M] jakun
[S] jaquN

1118 [C] jiu 'nine'
[T] u-yung
[G] wuh-ye-wen (644)
[M] uyun
[S] 'u'iN (6), uyuN (8)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Chinese Characters</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1119</td>
<td>[C] shi 'ten'</td>
<td>*Juan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[T] Juang</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[G] ūa (645)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[M] Juwan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[S] juaN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1120</td>
<td>[C] ershi 'twenty'</td>
<td>*ori</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[T] o-li</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[G] wo-lin (655)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[M] orin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[S] 'orIN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>[C] sanshi (thirty)</td>
<td>*guši</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[T] gu-ši</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[G] ku-šen (656)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[M] gušin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[A] GosiN</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1122</td>
<td>[C] sishi 'forty'</td>
<td>*dehi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[T] de-hi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[G] t'eh-hi (657)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[M] dehi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[S] dixi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1123</td>
<td>[C] wushi 'fifty'</td>
<td>*susai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[T] su-sai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[G] suh-sah-yih (658)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[M] susai</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[S] susa'i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1124 [C] liushi 'sixty'
[TJ ning-yü
[G] ning-yü (659)
[M] ninju
[S] 'iNju

1125 [C] qishi 'seventy'
[TJ nu-da-yü
[G] nah-tan-þu (660)
[M] nadanju
[S] nadNju

1126 [C] bashi 'eighty'
[TJ Ja-kung-þu
[G] yah-k'un-þu (661)
[M] Jakunju
[S] JaquNju

1127 [C] jiushi 'ninety'
[TJ u-yung-þu
[G] wuh-ye-wen-þu (662)
[M] uyunju
[S] 'u'iNju (6), 'uyuNju (8)

1128 [C] yibai 'one hundred'
[TJ emu-tang-gu
[G] t'ang-ku (663)
[M] tanggu
[S] tanjê
[+] 1110 - *
1129 [C] yiqian 'one thousand'
[T] e-mu-ming-ha *emu mingna
[G] ming-kan (664)
[M] minggan
[S] mingan
[+] 1110 - *

1130 [C] yiwan 'ten thousand'
[T] e-mu-tu-mo *emu tume
[G] t'u-man (665)
[M] tumen
[S] tumên (6), tumun (8)

1131 [C] yifen 'one fen (unit of money)' 
[T] e-mu-fun *emu fun (Ch.)
[M] fun 'ein hundertstel unze, ein zehntel Zoll'
[+] 1110 - * (Chin).

1132 [C] yiqian 'one qian (unit of money)' 
[T] e-mu-ji-ha *emu jiha
[+] 1110 - 1079

1133 [C] erqian 'two qian'
[T] jue-ji-ha *jue jiha
[+] 1111 - 1079
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Character(s)</th>
<th>Transliteration</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1134</td>
<td>[C] yiliang 'one tael (unit of weight)'</td>
<td>[T] e-mu-yang</td>
<td>*emu yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[C] yang (261)</td>
<td>[M] yan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[S] yan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>[C] sanliang 'three taels'</td>
<td>[T] i-lang-yang</td>
<td>*ilan yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+] 1112 - 1134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1136</td>
<td>[C] wushi liang 'fifty taels'</td>
<td>[T] su-sai-yang</td>
<td>*susai yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+] 1153 - 1134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1137</td>
<td>[C] yibai liang 'one hundred taels'</td>
<td>[T] e-mu-tang-gu-yang</td>
<td>*emu tanggu yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+] 1110 - 1128 - 1134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1138</td>
<td>[C] yiqian liang 'one thousand taels'</td>
<td>[T] e-mu-ming-ha-yang</td>
<td>*emu mingga yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+] 1110 - 1129 - 1134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1139</td>
<td>[C] yiwan liang 'ten thousand taels'</td>
<td>[T] e-mu-tu-me-yang</td>
<td>*emu tume yan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+] 1110 - 1130 - 1134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1140  [C] yikuai 'one piece'
       [T] e-mu-sixi
       [M] farsi
       [S] farši
       [+1] 1110 -

1141  [C] yipian 'one slice'
       [T] e-mu-yu-te
       [M] no similar word.

1142  [C] yidui 'one pair'
       [T] e-mu-ju-le
       [M] juru 'pair, couple'
       [S] juru
SECTION SEVENTEEN - GENERAL

1143 [C] dong 'east'
 [T] źeu-un-tu-ti-le-ge *źe'un tu-tire[rg]e
 [M] cf. ergi 'side, this side'
 [*] lit: 'sun rising side' = 5-51-re - *

1144 [C] xi 'west'
 [T] źeu-un-tu-me-le-ge *źe'un tumere[rg]e
 [*] lit: 'sun setting side' = 5-52-re - 1143

1145 [C] nan 'south'
 [T] jū-le-ge *jūle[rg]e
 [M] julergi
 [S] julērixi

1146 [C] bei 'north'
 [T] fu-hi-ge *fuhi[rg]e?
 [M] no cognate

1147 [C] zuo 'left'
 [T] ha-su *has[h]u
 [M] hashu
 [S] hasēhuu
1148  [C] you 'right'
      [T] i-ti    *iti
      [M] ici
      [S] 'icii 'right, right-hand side'

1149  [C] zhong 'middle'
      [T] du-lin-ba   *dulimba
      [G] tu-li-lah    (610)
      [M] dulimba
      [S] diolNbaa 'middle, centre'

1150  [C] qian 'before, in front of'
      [T] ju-le-ge    *jule[rg]ge
      [M] julergi 'front, south'
      [S] juleriixi

1151  [C] hou 'back, behind'
      [T] a-mu-la    *amula
      [G] cf. 'a-muh-lu-kai    (599)
      [M] amala 'afterwards, later'

1152  [C] nei 'in, inside'
      [T] do-lo    *dolo
      [G] to-lo    (600)
      [M] dolo
      [S] dolu (6), dolu (8)
1153  [C] wai 'outside'
       [T] tu-lu-\text{ge} \quad ^*\text{tuul\text{-}r\text{ge}}
       [G] t'u\text{h-\text{-}li\text{-}leh} (601)
       [M] tulergi
       [S] tiul\text{\text{-}ri\text{\text{-}xi}, tiul\text{\text{-}ri\text{\text{-}xi}}

1154  [C] da 'big'
       [T] ang-\text{ba} \quad ^*\text{amba}
       [G] 'an-\text{pah} ['\text{oh\text{-}tu\text{-}wen}] (29)
            'an-pan-\text{lah} (668, 724)
       [M] amba
       [S] 'am\text{-}\text{\text{-}} 'big, large': 'a\text{\text{-}nbr\text{-}u} 'big, large'

1155  [C] xiao 'small'
       [T] a-\text{\text{-}\text{\text{-}sa} \quad ^*\text{a\text{\text{-}sa} (a\text{\text{-}sh\text{\text{-}la})}}}
       [M] asihan
       [S] 'asih\text{\text{-}n}, 'as\text{\text{-}h\text{\text{-}n}, 'young'
able 208
abominable 1039
accept 879
ache 950, 255
advise against 849
agree 837
anger 734, 827
angry 785
ant 472
antelope 502
apply oneself to 858
apricot 52, 389
arakı 1030
archives 1091
armour 578, 648
649, 756
armourer 756
army 659
arrange 862
arrive 780
arrow 26
artisan 580, 650
695, 697
698, 722
726, 730
744, 750
755, 758
as before 873
ascend 209
ash(es) 147, 264
ask 1063
ask for (1) 775
ask for (2) 786
ask in detail 853
assume 843
atrocious 1039
attend (court) 54
aunt (1) 669
aunt (2) 679
aunt (3) 737
autumn 268, 343
avoid 82
awake 784
axe 585
back 904
back part of the head 897
bad (1) 694, 858
bad (evil) 751
bald 735
bald patch 897
bald (guangtou) 929
barbarian 731
barbarian hat 1007
barren 243
basin 572, 1082
bat 511
bath 949
be (is, have) 27, 38, 102
bean 537
bean 352, 405
bean curd 1027
bear (n) 444
bear fruit 387
beard 903
beat 114, 315
630, 740
756, 808
947
be born 817
become useful 850
bed quilt 987
bedding 987
bee 517
before (month
   before last) 288
   before 1150
beg (ask for) 786
behind 1151
bell 314, 562
629
bell (small bell) 606
belt 740
966, 997
bench 569
bend (in a river) 241
benefactor 696
big 41, 89
91, 118
182, 189
198, 208
254, 384
558, 657
952, 1109
big hat 1154
972
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bird (small bird)</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitch</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>492, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1040</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitter</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bitter melon</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>black</td>
<td>438,1103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blind (man)</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood</td>
<td>921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow (wind)</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue-green</td>
<td>174,1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boar</td>
<td>448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boar (castrated)</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>board</td>
<td>192, 547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Rites</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of War</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat</td>
<td>200, 618</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>body</td>
<td>729, 864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boil (v)</td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boiling</td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bone</td>
<td>896</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boot</td>
<td>969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>border</td>
<td>24, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>born (be born)</td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bottle</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bow (n)</td>
<td>579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bow (v) (1)</td>
<td>763, 877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bow (v) (2)</td>
<td>782, 875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>880</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bow (salute)</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowl</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bowl (porcelain)</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boy</td>
<td>675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>branch</td>
<td>364, 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakfast</td>
<td>1062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breast</td>
<td>902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breath</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brick bed (kang)</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridge</td>
<td>143, 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192, 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196, 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227, 228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260, 261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridge of the nose</td>
<td>956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bridle</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bright (1)</td>
<td>30, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113, 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bright (2)</td>
<td>929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring here</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring in</td>
<td>860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brocade</td>
<td>995, 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broken (1) (small)</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broken (2)</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronze</td>
<td>647, 698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bronzesmith</td>
<td>698</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>broom</td>
<td>602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother (elder)</td>
<td>662, 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother (younger)</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brother-in-law</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brush (writing)</td>
<td>627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bucket</td>
<td>597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buckwheat</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bull</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>551, 1047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>business</td>
<td>873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>busy</td>
<td>782</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butterfly</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>button</td>
<td>984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cage</td>
<td>555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calf (of the leg)</td>
<td>914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camel</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can (v)</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capture</td>
<td>822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>careful</td>
<td>706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carp</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpenter</td>
<td>722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carry</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cart</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castrate</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castrated boar</td>
<td>451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castrated boar</td>
<td>416, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cat</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catfish</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch hold of</td>
<td>945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cattle shed</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cease</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceremony</td>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaff</td>
<td>406,1031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charcoal</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheek</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheeky</td>
<td>952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chen (time period)</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chest</td>
<td>905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chest made of boards</td>
<td>619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chestnut tree</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chicken</td>
<td>334, 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459, 524</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525, 555</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chief</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child</td>
<td>674, 675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chimney</td>
<td>712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>544</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese (man)</td>
<td>733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese mile (li)</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chopsticks</td>
<td>583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chou (time period)</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chowry</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>city (walls)</td>
<td>137,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>217, 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>219, 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>221, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>223, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>237, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clam</td>
<td>513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clap</td>
<td>947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean</td>
<td>1038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear</td>
<td>16, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cliff</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close eyes</td>
<td>934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloth</td>
<td>976, 991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>998, 1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothes</td>
<td>758, 963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>974, 977</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>980, 983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>985, 986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloud</td>
<td>2, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>47, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>67, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cloudy</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coarse rice</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coat</td>
<td>1108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cock</td>
<td>334, 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook (cf.chicken)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold (1)</td>
<td>55, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>278, 1034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cold (2)</td>
<td>275, 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collected</td>
<td>121, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colour</td>
<td>1104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb (n) (1)</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb (n) (2)</td>
<td>596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comb (v)</td>
<td>928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>95, 759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>839, 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come out</td>
<td>51, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>64, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>172, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>283, 939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come up</td>
<td>114, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complete</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprehend</td>
<td>831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consider</td>
<td>838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook</td>
<td>1016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooked (meat)</td>
<td>1029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooked (rice)</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cooking pot</td>
<td>573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cool</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cormorant</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cotton</td>
<td>382, 974</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cough</td>
<td>871, 960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>courageous</td>
<td>952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>course (cloth)</td>
<td>1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>court</td>
<td>34, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cover</td>
<td>46, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cow</td>
<td>412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crab</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crafty</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crane</td>
<td>458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cricket</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crimson</td>
<td>1109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross over (1)</td>
<td>195, 228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross over (2)</td>
<td>200, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crow (n)</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crow (v)</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crupper</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crutch</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cry (animal)</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cry (weep)</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cry (call out)</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cry (tears rise)</td>
<td>839</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cucumber</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cultivate</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cunning</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cup (goblet)</td>
<td>609, 1081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut (v)</td>
<td>1037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dagger</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damask</td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance</td>
<td>792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark (yin)</td>
<td>14, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>19, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date (fruit)</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>30, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>73, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>321, 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>323, 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>331, 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day after tomorrow</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>day before</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deaf</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decree</td>
<td>1087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deep</td>
<td>154, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>165, 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>258, 741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deer</td>
<td>418, 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demolish</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dense (= heavy)</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dew</td>
<td>12, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Die (v)</td>
<td>28, 809</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dipper (star)</td>
<td>120, 128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirt</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dirty</td>
<td>1039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discernment</td>
<td>838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discuss</td>
<td>821</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dish (1)</td>
<td>582, 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dish (2)</td>
<td>1082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disperse (= open)</td>
<td>47, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103, 123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disperse (= divide)</td>
<td>878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissuade from</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distressed</td>
<td>941, 957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divide</td>
<td>203, 794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dizzy</td>
<td>959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>539, 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1093, 1097</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do evil</td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor</td>
<td>748</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents</td>
<td>1091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog</td>
<td>335, 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496, 521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog (small)</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donkey</td>
<td>437, 1058</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door (1)</td>
<td>237, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door (2)</td>
<td>527, 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down (come down)</td>
<td>25, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54, 88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100, 104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drag</td>
<td>791</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragon</td>
<td>329, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486, 489</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dragonfly</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawer</td>
<td>608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dream</td>
<td>852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drink</td>
<td>1033, 1048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drum</td>
<td>315, 553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630, 647</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drunk</td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dry</td>
<td>106, 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1060</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duck</td>
<td>424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duck (Mandarin)</td>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumb</td>
<td>711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dusk (dark)</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust</td>
<td>441, 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249, 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dye</td>
<td>697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer</td>
<td>697</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earrings</td>
<td>1076, 1085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth</td>
<td>121, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East</td>
<td>1133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eat</td>
<td>1038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eaves</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eclipse</td>
<td>78, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edible seaweed</td>
<td>305, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggplant</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egret</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight</td>
<td>305, 1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eighty</td>
<td>1128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder brother</td>
<td>662, 704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elder sister</td>
<td>663, 705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elephant</td>
<td>492, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleven</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elm</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emperor</td>
<td>548, 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739, 741</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>857, 872</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter</td>
<td>34, 797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter on</td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ermine</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Even</td>
<td>929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening</td>
<td>39, 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1028</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evil</td>
<td>751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evil (do evil)</td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examine</td>
<td>1098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhort to peace</td>
<td>849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye</td>
<td>882, 898, 934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyebrow</td>
<td>899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face</td>
<td>892, 932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcon</td>
<td>509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcon (gerfalcon)</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall (1)</td>
<td>25, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall (2)</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall (of water)</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family</td>
<td>683, 720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family: cf. house</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
glazed 929
slow worm 500
go 760, 823
go (walk) 262, 208, 856
go down 224
go into 218
go out: cf. rise 332
gos, yellow 502
goblet 609, 1081, 1083
gold 628, 999, 1065, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1080, 1082, 1083, 1085
golden knob on skull cap 1073
golden oriole 470
good (1) 98, 99
good (2) 622, 860
goose 423
grandfather 721
grandson 673
grape 370
grass 377, 381, 530, 990
greedy 1042
green 1104
green-blue: cf. blue-green 785
grieve 785
guard (v) 217
hail (time period) 336
hair 482, 505, 627, 891, 930
half (month) 310
halt 83
hand 889, 912, 913, 945, 946, 947
hand napkin 938
handsome 676
hang 486
happiness 741, 742, 829, 1421, 627
harelip 757
harmony 779, 812
hasty 240
hat 730, 973, 996, 1007, 1073
hat, big 972
hatmaker 730
haul (v) 791
have: cf. be 421, 506
hawk 421, 506
hazel nut 371
head 870, 881, 925, 926, 930, 936, 950, 951, 959
head, back part of 897
heart (1) 893
heart (2) 854, 912
heart (3) 943, 944
heat 315
heaven 1, 15, 21, 23, 24, 28, 31, 43, 45, 49, 111, 124
heaven: cf. sky heavy 68, 857
hedgehog 515
heel 919
helmet 577, 628
hempenn fabric 1006
hen 525
heron 461
hide 648, 755
hide: cf. skin hideous 1039
high 32, 59, 152, 222, 228, 246, 259, 720
hill haw 388
hit: cf. beat hold (in the hand) 245, 1032
honest 688, 944
honey 1026
hook 626
hoof 479
horizon 24
horn 478
horrible 1039
horse 411, 438, 445, 447, 449, 452, 491, 494, 495, 497, 520, 522, 531, 623, 624, 613, 851, 860
locust tree | 385
long | 53, 150, 226, 311, 342
look at | 217, 812, 869
look for | 829
louse | 474
love (1) (?) | 751
love (2) | 783
low | 157
lower the head | 951
loyal: cf. honest
lung | 923, 639
mad | 496, 702
magnanimous | 943
maggie | 462
main door | 558
make | 532, 1093, 1097
make harmonious | 812
male | 490, 524, 657, 683, 689, 690, 692, 693, 694, 696, 727, 728, 729, 731, 733, 746, 748, 751
millet (2) | 399
mind (heart) | 943, 944
mirror | 581
mist | 22, 67
money | 1079, 1132
Montgolian antelope | 731
monkey | 333, 423
month | 6, 298 to 310
month: cf. also moon
month before last | 288
moon | 6, 30, 51, 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72, 75, 77, 78, 80, 81, 129, 283, 288
morning | 273, 279, 1082
mosquito | 476
mother | 671
mother-in-law | 660
mount (v) | 209
mountain | 217, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 166, 174, 233, 234, 235, 244, 463
mouth | 885, 907, 933, 935, 1060
move (1) | 214
move (2) | 798, 864
much (too much) | 867
mud | 170, 206, 215, 262, 726
mulberry tree | 251
mule | 441, 446(?)
multicoloured | 1106
mushroom | 366
musical instrument (type of: pibá) 639
musical instrument (type of: huqín) 641
musical instrument (type of: beiluo) 642
musical instrument (type of: suona) 643
mustard 379
mutton 1057
name 1090
napkin 988
narrow 181, 185
narrow minded 1039
navel 906
necklace 1072
needle 594
neigh 497
net 605, 640
net (for fish) 633
net (gauze) 1002
netting 994
new 193, 340, 321, 542
next (year) 862, 865
next year 290
nicely 672, 79, 274, 311, 312
night 337
nine 306, 1118
ninety 1127
noise 74, 115
noodles 1024
noon 57, 331
noon meal 1023
north 1146
nose 884, 958
nostril 958
now 860
obey 49, 865
obtain 801
offended 785
offensive smell 1036
offer tribute 765
official 654, 996
official's house 550
official seal 1088
oil 1012
old 196, 291, 689, 873
on (top of) 159
once more 843
one 227, 298
103, 1110
1128, 1129
1130, 1131
1134, 1137
1138, 1139
1140, 1141
1142
one after another 336
open 47, 62
103, 123
201, 933
open eyes 931
opponent 738
oppose 28
oriole 396
outside 219, 1153
overflow 176, 177
over again 230
ox 326, 412
454, 493
610
ox cart
paddy chaff 1031
pagoda 540
pain 950, 962
pair 228
palace 448
palace bell 629
palm (of the hand) 947
paper 564
pass around 1032
pass over 192, 223
pass through 208
patch (v) 986
peace 849
peak 164
pear 349, 401
pearl 1068, 1073
pen (writing instrument) 566
pen (sheep) 533
people 658
perish 28
pious 532
pickled vegetables 396
piece 1140
pig 336, 413
448, 451
456, 532
pig. small 499
pigeon 463, 482
pigsty  
pillar  561, 956  
pi...  
low  
pine (tree)  376,  
pine kernel  402, 369  
ping (musical instrument)  639  
pity (v)  939  
place  768, 861  
plant (v)  213  
plant, (type of: "Jew's ear")  367  
plant, type of plaster  383  
pleater  726  
pley (v)  708, 724  
plough (v)  493, 529  
plum  350  
pockmarked  699  
poor  665  
poplar  390  
porcelain bowl  632  
post  956  
pot (cooking)  573  
pot (jug)  574, 1070  
pour a libation of wine  1050  
prepare  855  
principles  111  
property  866  
prosper  42, 850  
pull  791  
punish  786  
pupil (eye)  898  
purple  1107  
put  854  
qian (unit of money)  1132, 1133  
quail  466  
quick tempered  734  
quilt  987, 995  
rabbit  627  
race (v)  813  
radiash  375  
rafter  538  
rain (n)  48  
68, 73  
79, 82  
83, 89  
91, 94  
97, 101, 102  
652  
rainbow  18  
raise  21, 870  
rare  85  
rat  325, 417  
440  
raw  1025  
read (v)  1089  
reasoning faculty  838  
rebuke  824  
recede  238, 788  
receive  879  
red  378, 495  
red and white hair (horse)  495  
reddish (horse)  449  
regulation  868  
reins  622  
relatives  682  
repair  549  
reside  789  
respect  45, 778  
return  769, 856  
return (trans.)  807  
reward  764, 857  
rib(s)  908  
rice (uncooked)  360, 394  
399, 400  
rice (cooked)  1010, 1053  
rice (still on the field)  361  
rice bran (chaff)  1031  
rich  693  
right  1148  
ring (finger ring)  1075  
ring (2)  1077  
rinse out  935  
ripe  207, 387  
rise (1)  169  
rise; of. come out  
rise; of. come up  
rise; of. stand  
river (1)  124, 128  
180, 181  
182, 186  
341, 257  
river (2)  130, 178  
179, 184  
185, 187  
229  
road  134, 194  
197, 198  
205, 206  
209, 236  
242, 244  
road used by emperor  202, 224  
roar  488
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rob</td>
<td>822, 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robe (long)</td>
<td>999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roebuck</td>
<td>419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room: cf. house</td>
<td>362, 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>root</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rope</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rough</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run around</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rushing</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sable</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sacrifice to heaven</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at winter solstice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sacrificial bowl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for sheep</td>
<td>635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td>716, 742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saddle</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saddle cushion</td>
<td>611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saddle flap</td>
<td>615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salt</td>
<td>1011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salty</td>
<td>1015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salute (bow)</td>
<td>836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sand</td>
<td>145, 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188, 195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262, 263</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saddlewood tree</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sash</td>
<td>740, 997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satin</td>
<td>972, 1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sauce</td>
<td>1009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saw (n)</td>
<td>586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scallion</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scissors</td>
<td>593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scratch</td>
<td>948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scream</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screen</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sea</td>
<td>139, 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal (n)</td>
<td>1088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal (v)</td>
<td>1092</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seal (use a ...)</td>
<td>1096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>search</td>
<td>829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>season (n)</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seaweed</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second (in order)</td>
<td>713, 714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second eldest brother</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second eldest sister</td>
<td>714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second eldest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>second watch</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seize</td>
<td>818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell (1)</td>
<td>252, 727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell (2)</td>
<td>805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>servant</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set light to</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set on fire</td>
<td>1059</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set (go down)</td>
<td>50, 54, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seven</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seventy</td>
<td>304, 1116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>severe</td>
<td>1125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sew</td>
<td>968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shadow</td>
<td>20, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shallow</td>
<td>146, 163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shame</td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shave</td>
<td>936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shawl</td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheep</td>
<td>332, 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501, 533</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635, 1057</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheep pen</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shen (time period)</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shin</td>
<td>916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shine</td>
<td>63, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt</td>
<td>264, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shirt, felt</td>
<td>993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoe</td>
<td>971, 990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shop</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short</td>
<td>52, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoulder</td>
<td>911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shout</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shovel</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shrimp</td>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>si (time period)</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sickle</td>
<td>621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>side: cf. border</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>side gate</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sigh (v)</td>
<td>936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silk, thin</td>
<td>989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silk (damask)</td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silver</td>
<td>695, 1066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1070, 1072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1081, 1084</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silver-coloured</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hair (horse)</td>
<td>494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silversmith</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>similar to: cf. like</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sister (elder)</td>
<td>605, 663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705, 714</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sister (younger)</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sister-in-law</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>225, 771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>six</td>
<td>303, 1115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Page(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sixty</td>
<td>648, 755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skin</td>
<td>596, 967, 897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skirt</td>
<td>32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 60, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skull</td>
<td>25, 27, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 60, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sky</td>
<td>25, 27, 32, 33, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 42, 43, 60, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sky: cf. heaven</td>
<td>56, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slanting</td>
<td>687, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slave</td>
<td>1141, 856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>186, 499, 683</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slice</td>
<td>498, 973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slow</td>
<td>456, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small</td>
<td>1036, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small (broken into small pieces)</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small bell</td>
<td>430, 470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small bird</td>
<td>498, 973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small dog</td>
<td>456, 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small hat</td>
<td>1036, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small pig</td>
<td>856, 861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell (n)</td>
<td>882, 938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell (broken into small pieces)</td>
<td>1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>25, 31, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smelly</td>
<td>1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>938, 116, 117, 118, 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snake</td>
<td>1036, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snatch</td>
<td>606, 770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snatch away from sneeze</td>
<td>25, 31, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow</td>
<td>25, 31, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sober</td>
<td>811, 970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socks</td>
<td>214, 659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soil</td>
<td>675, 681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldier</td>
<td>1019, 1017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>1145, 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son-in-law</td>
<td>405, 1009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soup (hot water)</td>
<td>575, 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sour</td>
<td>395, 636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>south</td>
<td>774, 863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sow (v)</td>
<td>934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soya bean</td>
<td>1143, 1144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soya sauce</td>
<td>957, 872, 429, 453, 925, 255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spear</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spider</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinach</td>
<td>50, 52, 53, 56, 59, 63, 68, 107, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinning wheel</td>
<td>872, 850, 1021, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoon</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring (water)</td>
<td>144, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring (season)</td>
<td>92, 266, 339, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squirrel</td>
<td>118, 876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stable (n)</td>
<td>1, 7, 84, 85, 86, 88, 113, 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stallion</td>
<td>64, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>447, 962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star</td>
<td>190, 191, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>1046, 613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal: cf. thief</td>
<td>1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stinking</td>
<td>1046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stirrup</td>
<td>840, 894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach</td>
<td>924, 962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stone</td>
<td>133, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strength</td>
<td>190, 191, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strike</td>
<td>76, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strike: cf. beat</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strip (of felt)</td>
<td>1000, 835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struggle</td>
<td>1089, 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study</td>
<td>176, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sty (pig sty)</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submerge</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submit</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>succeed</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summer</td>
<td>267, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summon</td>
<td>1143, 1144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>support</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surrender</td>
<td>429, 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swallow (n)</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swan</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweat</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet</td>
<td>144, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>234, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table for lamp</td>
<td>339, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sky: cf. heaven</td>
<td>840, 894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slave</td>
<td>924, 962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>133, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slice</td>
<td>190, 191, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small</td>
<td>76, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small (broken into small pieces)</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small bell</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small bird</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small dog</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small hat</td>
<td>1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small pig</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell (n)</td>
<td>176, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell (broken into small pieces)</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smoke</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smooth</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snake</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snatch</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snatch away from sneeze</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>snow</td>
<td>50, 52, 56, 59, 63, 107, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sober</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>socks</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soil</td>
<td>429, 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soldier</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>son-in-law</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soup (hot water)</td>
<td>872, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sour</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>south</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sow (v)</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soya bean</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soya sauce</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spear</td>
<td>50, 52, 56, 59, 63, 107, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spider</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinach</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spinning wheel</td>
<td>872, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spoon</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring (water)</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spring (season)</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squirrel</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stable (n)</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stallion</td>
<td>144, 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>234, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>star</td>
<td>339, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal: cf. thief</td>
<td>962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stinking</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stirrup</td>
<td>190, 191, 194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stomach</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stone</td>
<td>133, 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strength</td>
<td>76, 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strike</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strike: cf. beat</td>
<td>607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strip (of felt)</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>struggle</td>
<td>1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sty (pig sty)</td>
<td>176, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submerge</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submit</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>succeed</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sugar</td>
<td>1021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summer</td>
<td>267, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summon</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun</td>
<td>834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>support</td>
<td>957</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surrender</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swallow (n)</td>
<td>429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swan</td>
<td>453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweat</td>
<td>925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweet</td>
<td>255, 1022, 568, 634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table for lamp</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Page Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table lamp</td>
<td>1074, 1084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taie</td>
<td>1134, 1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1136, 1137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1138, 1139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tailed deer</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tailor</td>
<td>752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take leave</td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take off</td>
<td>985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take up</td>
<td>774, 863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tail</td>
<td>729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tanner</td>
<td>755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tea</td>
<td>1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tears(s) (n)</td>
<td>939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten</td>
<td>296, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ten thousand</td>
<td>226, 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>739, 1130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tent</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thatched house</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thick</td>
<td>117, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thief</td>
<td>728, 800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin (1)</td>
<td>116, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>522, 702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thin silk</td>
<td>989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thing</td>
<td>866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third watch</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirsty</td>
<td>1060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirty</td>
<td>1121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this</td>
<td>285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thoughtless</td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thousand</td>
<td>294, 1122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thread</td>
<td>590, 1080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>three</td>
<td>300, 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1112, 1135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thrive</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throat</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thunder</td>
<td>76, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiger</td>
<td>327, 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>488, 492</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tile</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiled house</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>54, 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time (when)</td>
<td>875, 876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tin</td>
<td>744, 1069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tinsmith</td>
<td>744</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>today</td>
<td>282, 874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toe</td>
<td>953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tomorrow</td>
<td>272, 880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tongue</td>
<td>886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too much</td>
<td>867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooth</td>
<td>473, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tortoise</td>
<td>467, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tortoise-shell (colour)</td>
<td>503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>towards the fire</td>
<td>1051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traitor</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tree</td>
<td>227, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>365, 373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>376, 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>386, 390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>391, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>403, 1014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tribute</td>
<td>765, 851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>859, 860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trough</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trousers</td>
<td>968</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumble (water)</td>
<td>489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turbid</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turnip</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turtle dove</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twelve</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>323, 1120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twitch</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two</td>
<td>299, 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1111, 1133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugly</td>
<td>666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbrella</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (1)</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (2)</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle (3)</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncooked rice: cf. rice</td>
<td>under 23, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>841</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unpadded (clothes)</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up(wards)</td>
<td>869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upright: cf. honest</td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urge</td>
<td>490, 734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urgent</td>
<td>832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useless</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usurp</td>
<td>768, 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valuables</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>variegated: cf. multicoloured</td>
<td>505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vase</td>
<td>211, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetable</td>
<td>379, 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>395, 496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>404, 1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetable food</td>
<td>1056</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vehicle</td>
<td>208, 610</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


venison
village 155, 252
vinegar 1055
violate border 861
violin (huqin) 641
virtuous 825
voice 954
wadded clothes 974
waist 909
wait 667, 845
walk 202, 225
walking stick 136, 137
wall 136, 215, 246
walnut 368
wane 70
want 796, 816
853, 867
warhorse 491
warm 341
warm oneself 1051
warn 859
wash 758, 932
wash (mouth) 935
wash (bathe) 949
watch (of the night) 316, 317
318, 319
320
water 127, 132
144, 165
167, 169
170, 171
172, 173
175, 176
177, 203
230, 232
238, 240
255, 459
water, boiling 1035
water, hot 1019
weak 753
weak (in taste) 1020
wealth 866
wear 978
weasel 436
weather 37, 55
weather: cf. sky 999
weave 773
weep (1) 939
weep (2) 939
wei (time period) 332
welcome 831
well (n) 135, 253
254, 255
265
well (adv) 362, 865
well mannered 725
west 1184
wet 108, 242
wether 501
whip 625
whiskers 903
white 452, 1103
wide 173, 180
184, 943
wife 736
wild 448
wild boar 448
wildcat 507
wild sheep 332
willing 819
willow tree 365, 1104
wind 9, 26
60, 87
89, 92
93, 95
96, 98
114, 115
343
window 546, 551
wine 531, 609
811, 853
867, 1003
1032, 1033
1034, 1042
1043, 1050
wine cup 609
winnowing fan 603
winter 269 346
woman 669
wood 227, 722
wood: cf. tree 957
worried 941
writing 655, 874
1093, 1094
1095, 1097
1096
writing brush 566, 627
wu (time period) 331
xu (time period) 333
yamen 553, 554
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>year (1)</th>
<th>285</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>290, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>293, 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>295, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>297, 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year (2)</td>
<td>279, 739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year after</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year before</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>last</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yeast</td>
<td>1061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow</td>
<td>397, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>454, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>506,1101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yellow goat</td>
<td>502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yes</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yesterday</td>
<td>79, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yield</td>
<td>872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>year (time period)</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you (time period)</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>young: cf. small</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>younger brother</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>younger sister</td>
<td>664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zi (time period)</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GLOSSARY

Ajia kenkyū 亞西亞研究
Aotun Liangbi 奧屯良弼
Azuma kagami 伴屋鏡
Baisui er 八歲兒
Baijiaxing 百家姓
Baishi celin 白氏策林
Bing shu 兵書
Bunka 文化
Bu sanshi yiwenzhi 补三史藝文志
Bu Yuanshi yiwenzhi 补元史藝文志
Chōsen gakuhō 朝鮮學報
Chounan 真
Da'an 大安
Da Jin deshengtuo shu bei 大金得勝陀書碑
Da Jin Huang-di dutong jingjulieang 大金皇弟都統經略郎君行記
Dong bang hak chi 東方學志
Dongbei bowuguan 東北博物館
Dongbei congkān 東北叢刊
Fangshi mopu 方氏墨譜
Fengtian Mantie tushuguan congkān 奉天滿鐵圖書館叢刊
Gengo shūroku 言語集録
Gu Taishi 顧太師
Guichou 貴愁
Guoli Beiping tushuguan yuekan 國立北平圖書館月刊
Guoxue jikan 國學季刊
Guoxue shangdui
Ha-da-mie-er-yu
Haiqiangong shu
Hei bai banyuekan
Hua-Yi yiyu
Huangshi nu shu
Huitong guan
Jiang Taigong shu
Jiayu
Jiayu xian-neng-yan-yu zhuan
Jinshi
Jin Taihe timing canshi
Jin Taizu xi ma zi bei
Juhua
Kaogu
Kaogu xuebao
Ke Shaomin
Kechen shan
Kôbe gaidai ronsô
Kôbe gengo gakkai hô
Kokuritsu chûô hakubutsukan jihô
Kongfuzi shu
Kongfuzi you guo zhang
Kore-no-sa
Kwansan
Kyông-guk-tae-chôn
Kyŏnwon
Laiwen
Laozi

國家商兑
蛤蜊嘯兒子
海錢公書
黑白半月刊
華英譯語
黃女女書
會通館
姜太公書
家語
家語賢能言語傳
金史
金泰和題名殘石
金太祖息馬址碑
巨化
考古學報
何劭志
可陳山
神戶外大論叢
神戶言語學會報
國立中央博物館時報
孔夫子書
孔夫子遊國章
高麗史
華山
國大中
慶來文
老子
Liao Jin Yuan sanshi guoyu jie 遼金元三史國語解
Liao Jin Yuan yiwenzhi 遼金元藝文志
Liuye banjie shan 劉河半截山
Liuzi 呂子
Lunyu 呂語
Mamō 滿蒙
Manshū gakuhō 滿洲學報
Manshū shigaku 滿洲史學
Mengzi 孟子
Ming yiwenzhi, bubian, fubian 明藝文志,補編,附編
Mombushō kagaku kenkyū hōkoku shūroku 文部省科学研究報告集録
Mouke 謀克
Naikaku bunko 内閣文庫
Naitō Torajirō 内藤虎次郎
Nihon Chūgoku gakkai 日本中國學會
Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei 女兒干永寧寺碑
Nüzhen jinshi timing bei 女真進士題名碑
Nüzhi da zi 女直大字
Nüzhi xiao zi 女直小字
Nüzhi zimu 女直字母
Pangu shu 盤古書
Qi sui er 七歲兒
Qian Daxin 管大信
Qian zi wen 管子文
Quhua 書化
Rekishi chirī 历史紀裡
Rekishi kyōiku 历史教育
Sa-yok-wŏn 三月院
San sui er 三歲兒
Seikadō bunko
Seikei jihō
Seikyū gakusū
Shangshu
Shanyu shu
Shiba guo dou bao zhuan
Sh' er zhu guo
Shigaku kenkyū
Shigaku zasshi
Shikan
Shinagaku
Shirin
Shixue jikan
Shixue nianbao
Shodō zenshū
Shokō
Shujing
Si yì guan
Sŏul tae hakk'yō nomanjip
Sunbin shu
Sunzi
Taigong shu
T' ong-mun-guan
T' ong-mun-guan-chi
Tōyō bunka
Tōyō bunko
Tōyōshi kenkyū
Uraru-arutai gakkai
Wenxue nianbao
### ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Journal Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AOH</td>
<td>Acta Orientalia Academiæ Scientiarum Hungaricae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEFRO</td>
<td>Bulletin de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSOAS</td>
<td>Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIRAN</td>
<td>Izvestija Imperatorskoj Rossiskoj Akademii Nauk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JA</td>
<td>Journal Asiatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRAS</td>
<td>Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T'P</td>
<td>T'oung Pao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAJ</td>
<td>Ural-altaiische Jahrbücher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZVORAO</td>
<td>Zapiski Vostochnago Otdelenija Russkago Arxеologičeskago Obščestva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Characters for the titles of journals in Chinese, Japanese and Korean are given in the glossary.
BIBLIOGRAPHY

Amiot, J. M., Memoires concernant les Chinois, Vol. XIV
"Introduction à la connaissance des peuples qui ont été ou qui sont actuellement tributaires de la Chine". Paris, 1789

Amma Yaichiro, 安馬彌一郎 "Daikin tokushōda hi no kenkyū o yomu" 大金得勝陵魂の研究を読む [On reading "A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele" (cf. Tamura Jitsuzō, "Daikin tokushōda...")]

Joshimun kinsekishī kō 女真文金石志稿 [A Study of Inscriptions in the Jurchen Script], Kyoto, 1943.


Ceadvert, E.B., See Honda, M. and Ceadvert, E.B.

Chang Shun 長順 Jinshi zhi [A Record of Inscriptions] juan 120 "Jilin tongzhi" 金石志,卷一二十, 吉林通志
[A General Record of the Jilin Area], 1891.


Chen Shu 陳述 "Ba Jilin Da'an chutu Qidanwen tongjing" 吉林大安出土契丹文銅鏡, [A Postscript to the Bronze Mirror with an Inscription in the Khitan Script Excavated at Da'an, in Jilin], Wenwu, No.8, 1973, pp. 36-40.
Chōsen Sōtokufu (compiler) 朝鮮總督府
Chōsen Kinsei kōyō 朝鮮金石總覧

Courant, M., Bibliographie Coréenne (Paris, 1894).


Deveria, G., "L'écriture du Royaume de Si-hia ou Tangout", in Mémoires présentés par divers savants à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres de l'Institut de France, sér. I, tome XI (1901), pp.147-175.


Fèng, C.S. see Wittfogel, K.A., and Fèng, C.S.


Fukushima Kunimichi 福島邦道, Sanshū Nihon Yakugo 増補日本

Gibert, L., Dictionnaire historique et géographique de la Mandchourie, Hongkong, 1934.


Die Sprache und Schrift der Jučen. Leipzig 1896; reprinted Tientsin, 1941.
Grube, W., "Vorläufige Mitteilung über die bei Nikolajewsk am Amur aufgefundenen Jurchen Inschriften." Berlin, 1896.


Hiu Lie, Die Mandschu-Sprachkunde in Korea, Bloomington, 1972.


Ikeuchi Hiroshi, Mansen Chiri 滿州地理 (Geography of Manchuria and Korea).

Imanishi Shunju, 今西春叔, "Joshinjī dōin", 女真字鋼印 [A Bronze Seal in the Jurchen Script], TOYÔShi kenkyû Vol. III, No.4 (plate before page 1).
Inaba Iwakichi 阿賀岩吉, "Hokusei jō Kanzan chō Joshinji magai kōshaku" 北西城真山城長石摩崖考譯 [Notes on the Jurchen Inscription cut in the Rock Face at the Summit of Kwansan Mountain near Pukch'ongson], Seikyū gakusō, No. 2 (1930), pp. 21-42.


"Ryō Shōsō Tōwa gen no Bonnu Daishi no boshi" 陵聖系統和問の金奨大師の墓誌 [Epitaph for the late Pen'nu Taishi of the Tonghe era of Shenzong of the Liao Dynasty], Seikei jihō, 27th September, 1939.

Ishida Mikinosuke 石田幹之助 "Joshingo kenkyū no shin shiryō" 女真語研究の新資料 [New Material for the Study of the Jurchen Language], Kuwabara Hakushi kanrei kinen tōyōshi ronso, 桑原博士還歷記念東洋史論集 Kyoto, 1931, pp. 1271-1323. Reprinted (with corrections) in Tōa bunkashi sōkō, pp. 3-70.


"Jurčica" (contains the following two articles: "Gurūbe-bon Ka-I Yakugo Ho-i" グルーベ本等義語補遺 [A Supplement to Grube's Hua-Yi Yiyu] and "Hōshi Bokufu ni mieru Joshinji meimon kōshaku" '方矢観語' [An investigation of the Inscription in Jurchen Characters Recorded in the Fangshi Mopu]), Ikeuchi Hakushi kanrei kinen 池内博士還歷記念東洋史論集 Tōyōshi ronso, pp. 59-57 (Tokyo 1940), reprinted in Tōa bunkashi sōkō, pp. 71-86.

"Iwayuru heishubon Ka-I Yakugo no Dattankan Yakugo" 所謂丙種本等義語 "方矢観語 - the Ulghur Section of the Bureau of Interpreters], in Tōa bunkashi sōkō, pp. 147-205.

"Joshin Dniji to wa nan no ya" 女真大字とは何ぞ也 [What are the Big Jurchen Characters?], Shigaku zasshi, Vol. VII, 1942

Tōa bunkashi sōkō 東亜文化史叢考 (Studies in the Cultural History of Eastern Asia), Tokyo 1973,


Klaproth, J., Asia Polyglotta, Paris, 1823.


see: Yi, Ki-mun.


Li Xuezi
李學智，"Jinshi Yujie zheng-wu chugao" 金史語解

Li Yiyou
李逸友，"Nei Menggu chutu gudai guanyin-de xin ziliao" 内蒙古出土古代官印的新資料
【New Material on Official Seals from Ancient Times Excavated in Mongolia", Wenwu, 1961, No.9, pp.64-65.

Li Yuchun
李玉春，"Liangke Qidanwen tongyin 两顆契丹文銅印

Ligeti, L.,


Linqing
麟慶 Hongxue Yinyuan tu ji 鴻雪田園圖記, in Xiaojiang hu Zhai yudi congchao 小方壺齋地藏錄 Vol. V.

Liu Houzi
劉厚滋，"Chuanshi shike-zhong Nüzhén yuwen cailiao ji qi yanjiu" 傳世石刻中女真語文材料及其研究

Liu Shilu

Luo Fucheng
羅福成，"Yantai Jinyuan shengshu bei kao" 義臺金源碑書考
Luo Fucheng

"Joshin kokusho hi kōshaku" 女真國書碑考釋

"Nüzhen Guoshu bei bawei" 女真國書碑跋尾

"Jin Taihe timing canshi" 金泰和顯名殘石

"Yantai Jinyuan guoshu bei shiwen" 宮東金源碑文

"Ming Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei Nüzhen guoshu tu shi" 明女真完寧寺碑女真國書圖釋
[An Explanation of the Jurchen Script on the Stele of the Yongning Temple at Nu'ergan], Manshū gakuhō Vol.V (1937), before page 1.

"Nüzhen Yiyu Erbian 女真譯語二編
[The Jurchen "Hua-yi Yiyu" and supplement] (1933)

Luo Fuyi

"Nu'ergan Yongningsi bei bu kao 女真完寧寺碑補考

"Liao, Jin san shike: Jin Actun Liangbi timing", 遼金三石刻: 金興元梁碑時
[Three Steles from the Liao and Jin - the Tablet of Actun Liangbi of Jin], Manshū shigaku, Vol.III No.2 (1940)

"Liao Jin wenzi jincun lu", 遼金文字僅存錄
[A Catalogue of Extant Examples of the Scripts of the Liao and Jin], Kokuritsu chūō hakubutsukan jihō, Vol. XIII (1941)

Mao Wen

"Nužhen wenzi zhi qiyuan" 女真文字之起源

"Jinshi guoyu mingwu bian si biao", 金史國語
Maspero, H., "Etudes sur la phonétique historique de la langue annamite", BEFEO, Vol. XII, No.7 (1912)

Meng Zong 孟宗, "Nüzhenwen keshi xin faxian" 女真文刻石新发现


Mikami Tsugio 三上次男 金史研究：三：全代政治社会の研究

Min, Yong-gyu 閔泳珪 "Yöjin munja -ni kusong-e taehayo" 女真文字体構成에 대해

Murayama Shichirō 村上重郎, "Azuma Kagami ni mieru Yoshingo no tsuite" 奥州鏡に見える女真語について

Nishida, Tatsuo 西田雄龍 "Meimatsu kango no onin taikei" 明末漢語の音韻体系
 [The Phonological System of Chinese During the Late Ming], in Saibankan Yakugo no kenkyū 西遊語譯語の研究, [A Study of the Tibetan-Chinese Vocabulary Xifan-guan Yiyu], Kyoto, 1970.

Ōgura Shimpei 小倉進平 "Chōsen niokeru Kittan oyobi Jushin gogaku" 朝鮮における契丹及び女真語学

- Chōsen gogaku shi 朝鮮語学史 [A History of Korean Linguistics],
Ohira Yasukata 小平 紘方 "The Structure of the Scripts of the Liao, Jin, Xixia, Yuan and Qing Dynasties", Toyō bunka, No.154 (1942)


Olbracht, P., Review of Yamaji, H., Kittan moji... Joshin moji... and Joshin gokai, in Revue Bibliographique de Sinologie, No.4 (1958), Nos.595, 596 and 597.


Otagi Matsuo, "Kittan (Kitai) moji gyōfu, gyokusan, dōkyō meimon no kaidoku" [An Explanation of the Inscriptions in the Khitan Script on some Fish Tallies, Jade Vessels and Bronze Mirrors], Bunka, Vol.XX, No.6, pp.944-956.


- "Les mots à h initial, aujourd'hui amoie, dans le mongol des XIIIe et XIVe siècles", J.A., 1925, pp.193-263.


Rincen Yongsiyebu, "Les dessins pictographiques et les inscriptions sur les rochers et sur les stèles en Mongolie" 

Rosny, L.de, "Les Niu-tchis, leur langue et leur littérature", 


Saito Buichi 齊藤武一, "Kittan moji to Joshin moji", 契丹文字と女真文字 [The Khitan Script and the Jurchen Script], Kokuritsu hakubutsukan jihö, Vol. X (March, 1941)


Sa'ying'e 蕭英額, Guji 古蹟, Juan 9, "Jilin Waiji" 吉林外紀

Schlegel, G., Review of Grube, W., "Vorläufige Mitteilung..." 

- Review of Huth, G., "Zur Entzifferung..." 

Serruys, H., Sino-Jurčed Relations During the Yung-Lo Period (1403-1424), Wiesbaden, 1955.

Shimada Yoshimi 島田好, "Joshin moji ōton Ryōhitsu senin hi" 女真文字 [The Aotun Liangbi Tablet with Jurchen Script], Shokö, Vol.V, No.9, (Dairen 1943)


Sonoda Kazuki 国田一男, "Daikin tokushōda shōhi ni tsuite" 大金得勝陀頌碑について [On the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], Fengtian Mantie tushuguan songkan Vol.XII, No.12 (1933).
- "Kairyū kokusho magai hi" I and II 海龍國書摩崖碑一,二 [An Inscription Cut into the Rock Face in a National Script in Hailong], in Manshū kinsekishi kō, p.140.
- Manshū kinsekishi kō 滿洲金石志譜 [An Inventory of Inscriptions in Manchuria], 1936.


Tamura Jitsuzo 田村寛造 "Daikin tokushōda shōhi no kenkyū" 大金得勝陀勝碑の研究 [A Study of the Jin Victory Memorial Stele], Tōyōshi kenkyū, Vol. II, No.5, pp.405-437, No.6, pp.542-560 (1937)
- "Joshin Moji" 女真文字 [The Jurchen Script], article in Tōyō rekishi daijiten 東洋歴史大辞典 Vol. IV, p.420.

Tamura Jitsuzō and Kobayashi Yukio, Keiryō (Tombs and Mural Paintings of Ch'ing Ling). 田村寛造, 小林行雄, 崇陵 Kyoto, 1952-53


Toriyama Ki'ichi 鳥山喜一, Mansen Bunka Shikan [The Cultural History of Manchuria and Korea]. 滿鮮文化史観


Wang Chang 王昶, Jinshi cuibian 金石萃編 [A Stele in a National Script]


"Xinglong chutu Jindai Qidanwen muzhiming jie" 興隆出土金代契丹文墓誌銘解 [An Explanation of the Khitan Script of the Jin Dynasty used on an Epigraph Discovered in Xinglong], Kaogu, 1973, No.5, pp.310-312, 289.


Watanabe Kuntarō 渡辺薰大郎 "Manshūgo Joshingō to kanjion no kankei" 滿洲語女真語の漢音調 [used for transcribing] [The Relationship Between Chinese Characters, and the Manchu and Jurchen Languages], Ajia kenkyû, Vol. II (1925), pp.19 52.

Shimpen Kinshi meijikai 清編金史名錄解 [Explanation of the Names (of People and Places) in the Jinshi: A New Approach], Osaka, 1931.


Wylie, A., Translation of the Ts'ing wan k'e-mung, a Chinese Grammar of the Manchu Tartar Language, Shanghai, 1855.


Yagi Shōzaburō 八木 裕郎 "Kin no shōda hi" 满の勝陀碑

Yamaji, Hiroaki 山路廣明 Joshin moji no seiji ni kansuru kenkyū 女真文字の製字に関する研究 [Research on the Structure of Jurchen Characters], Tokyo, 1958.


"Kittan Joshin no gengo to moji oyobi sono kankei ni tsuite" [On the Relationships Between the Khitan and Jurchen Languages and Scripts], Shikan, Vol.XXXIX, (1953), pp.89-91.


Joshin go kai [The Jurchen Language], Tokyo, 1956.

Kittan seiji no kenkyū, Tokyo, 1956.


Yang Boxing 楊伯馨 Shen'su 潘故 (juan 3)


Zeng Yigong: see Jin Guangping and Zeng Yigong.

Zhao Han 趙瀚 Shi Mo Juan Hua 石墨鶴華 (in: Zhibuzu-zhai Congshu, 知不足事叢書, Vol.III, juan 6, 8b, 9a)


SUPPLEMENT

Dong Tonghe 董同龢 Hanyu yinyunxue [Chinese Historical Phonology] Taipei, 1970 漢語音韻學


Nakano, Miyoko, A Phonological Study in the 'Phags-pa Script and the Meng-ku Tzu-yun, Canberra, 1971

Xu Shiying and Liu Dezhi 許世瑩、劉德智 Yin zhu Zhongyuan 音注中原音韻 [The Zhongyuan Yin Yun with Phonological Annotations] Taipei, 1969
APPENDIX

PHOTOCOPY OF THE TEXT

This character is a mistake. Cf. 100
This character is a mistake. Cf. 100
*This character must be a mistake for one pronounced no.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>135</th>
<th>井</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>145</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>海河城墙</td>
<td>月上遥朝</td>
<td>月上遥朝</td>
<td>月上遥朝</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>洪日</td>
<td>洪日</td>
<td>洪日</td>
<td>洪日</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>納</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>納</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>納</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>納</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
<td>木克</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>155</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>145</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>村</td>
<td>桥</td>
<td>桥</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>深</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浅</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>浅</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沙</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沙</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>沙</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>桥</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>桥</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>桥</td>
<td>水</td>
<td>水</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>160</th>
<th>150</th>
<th>165</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
<td>哈夏</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This character should be 佗.
*This character should be 克. Cf. 339*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>295</th>
<th>千年</th>
<th>290</th>
<th>千年</th>
<th>285</th>
<th>千年</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>百年</td>
<td>十年</td>
<td>前年</td>
<td>前年</td>
<td>前年</td>
<td>前年</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>今出</td>
<td>月</td>
<td>月</td>
<td>月</td>
<td>月</td>
<td>月</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This character seems to be a mistake. Perhaps 動le 克ke?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>310</th>
<th>九月</th>
<th>305</th>
<th>八月</th>
<th>300</th>
<th>七月</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>十二月</td>
<td>十一月</td>
<td>十月</td>
<td>九月</td>
<td>八月</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This character should be 塞 .

* This character should be omitted.
This character should be 托.


*This character should be 你.*
*This character should be 布.
+Normally written 布.

*Perhaps the character 黑 is missing. Cf. 470
+This character is a mistake for 黑.
*Normally written 諸.
+Perhaps this character is a mistake for one pronounced 適?

*This character is a mistake for 致.
+This character is probably a mistake for 述.
Both these characters seem to be incorrect.
+ Normally written 促織.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>500</th>
<th>蟾火虫</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>马嘶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>耕牛</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>鸽子</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>346</th>
<th>毛足蟾_children</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>蝴蝶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>黄雀</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>蜘蛛</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 346 | 佛羅古
|-----|-------|
| 346 | 鬱黑
| 346 | 元微 |
| 346 | 得力 |
| 346 | 龍戲水 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>346</th>
<th>費勒</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>鬱黑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>蝴蝶</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>346</th>
<th>黑心鳥</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>亦出黑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>亦出黑</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>哈兒翼</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>485</th>
<th>木都力刺其哈</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>塔思哈忽藍必</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>額都勒黑因答忽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>額都勒黑因答忽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>伐良博羅木力</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>孔國力木力</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>元失塔力勒亦哈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>鉤力刺木力</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>阿迷刺速發</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>木都力木克過提必</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>忽帖</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>485</th>
<th>阿沙迷活</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>捏哈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>木力忽藍必</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>妙卓博羅木力</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>485</th>
<th>珠深迫</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>阿沙迷活</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>捏哈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>木力忽藍必</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>485</th>
<th>黃雀</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>蹦跳</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>蟲蛾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>稗餘</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>蜘蛛</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Both these characters seem to be incorrect.
+ Normally written 促織.*
蝦 鱸 魚 螃蟹（蠑）+ 蝦 鳥（鶴）* 鳥（鴨）
鴨 黃 鱷 貓* 鱗 貓 鲷 鱷 貓* 鱗 貓 金
鰤 貓 金 貓 鰤 貓 貓 鰤 貓 金 貓 金

*Normally written 鰤.
+Normally written 螃.
@Perhaps this character is a mistake for 剉.

530 草 房 房 廂 房 房 房 房
525 母 鳥 鳥 獅 獅 獅 獅 獅
520 象 象 象 象 象 象 象 象

宮 室

幹 兒 大 博
博 失 希 希 希 希 希 希
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>560</th>
<th>罕 *</th>
<th>罕</th>
<th>罕</th>
<th>罕</th>
<th>罕</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>555</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
<td>罕</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The text here is very corrupt. 534 should be #5. 535 should be #6. 536 should be written as. 537 should be omitted. Perhaps this character should be amended to #4. Cf. the main text.
*This character seems to be a mistake for one pronounced *bu*. Cf. text.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>字目</th>
<th>汉字</th>
<th>读音</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>伏</td>
<td>伏</td>
<td>fú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>塔</td>
<td>塔</td>
<td>tǎ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨</td>
<td>墨</td>
<td>mò</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>黑</td>
<td>黑</td>
<td>hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>亦</td>
<td>亦</td>
<td>yì</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>理</td>
<td>理</td>
<td>lǐ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>摘非</td>
<td>摘非</td>
<td>zhāi fēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>元非</td>
<td>元非</td>
<td>yuán fēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>伏木</td>
<td>fú mù</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>伏者</td>
<td>fú zhě</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>墨黑</td>
<td>mò hēi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This character would seem to be a mistake for one pronounced mu (or mo).

Presumably a mistake for a character pronounced sa.

*This character is a mistake for撒.*
*Presumably the character 人 is missing.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>姓名</th>
<th>700</th>
<th>閉子</th>
<th>無</th>
<th>銅匠</th>
<th>拾</th>
<th>695</th>
<th>銀匠</th>
<th>終人</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>奴婢</td>
<td>家長</td>
<td>老實</td>
<td>老少</td>
<td>人</td>
<td>母男</td>
<td>富</td>
<td>人</td>
<td>死人</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>女姓</td>
<td>額熱</td>
<td>阿哈</td>
<td>阿沙</td>
<td>捅頭</td>
<td>頭</td>
<td>額</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>哈出</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>發頭</td>
<td>阿型</td>
<td>阿型</td>
<td>阿型</td>
<td>捅頭</td>
<td>捅頭</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>哈出</td>
<td>哈出</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>異音</td>
<td>阿型</td>
<td>阿型</td>
<td>阿型</td>
<td>捅頭</td>
<td>捅頭</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>哈出</td>
<td>哈出</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Normally written 額.  |
+ *This character is a mistake for 哈.  |
† Normally written 捅.  |

### 譯音

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>715</th>
<th>髮</th>
<th>輕</th>
<th>薄</th>
<th>二</th>
<th>姐</th>
<th>病子</th>
<th>710</th>
<th>逝</th>
<th>要</th>
<th>肥</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>大姐</td>
<td>大哥</td>
<td>睐子</td>
<td>非</td>
<td>非</td>
<td>非</td>
<td>貴</td>
<td>貴</td>
<td>哈</td>
<td>哈</td>
<td>哈</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>頭</td>
<td>頭</td>
<td>納</td>
<td>必</td>
<td>必</td>
<td>必</td>
<td>頭</td>
<td>頭</td>
<td>哈</td>
<td>哈</td>
<td>哈</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**四七**
This character is a mistake for...
760 755 735 750

人事

女真語研究の新資料

775 770 765

和敬聽怕问説哭笑坐方物見筵宴進貢賞賜

奴失其

断的

力必

必

四九
Perhaps 割 is missing here, or 哈 is a mistake for 割.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>地区</th>
<th>项目</th>
<th>数量</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>北京</td>
<td>人口</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上海</td>
<td>人口</td>
<td>825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>广州</td>
<td>人口</td>
<td>830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>深圳</td>
<td>人口</td>
<td>835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>杭州</td>
<td>人口</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

注：上述数据为示例，实际数据请以官方公布为准。
*This character is a mistake for 希.*
手身歯舌口鼻耳目頭

身體

女真語研究の新資料

哈刺

背夜

未黑

亦冷吉

宋吉

尚

牙撤

兀住

835

880

明日領賞

分散下程

明日謝恩

胸納時胸納

起來時起

亦立失亦立

恵能吉専四阿林必

忽入失忽入

夏承鄧德黿

替賦哈能吉恨其勒

885

890

脚

905

900

骨皮腹心面髪

905

900

痛麻木癡癡

分必刺發

牙撤發哈

忘答

言郎(吉)*力

捏疏

得勒

分黑

伯帖

*This character is a mistake for 古. Cf. 648

†Perhaps the character 尊 should be inserted here.

‡This character is a mistake for 撒. Cf. text.
*This character is a mistake for 失.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>950</th>
<th>头痛</th>
<th>945</th>
<th>搔手</th>
<th>940</th>
<th>出汗</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>低</td>
<td>洗澡</td>
<td>又</td>
<td>心直</td>
<td>费心</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>搔痒</td>
<td>拍手</td>
<td>手</td>
<td>心宽</td>
<td>知心</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Perhaps is a mistake for 大日.
+This character is a mistake for 吉.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>980</th>
<th>975</th>
<th>970</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>皮裳</td>
<td>絹衣</td>
<td>響子</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>单衣</td>
<td>夹衣</td>
<td>鞋子</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>纱衣</td>
<td>夹衣</td>
<td>袜子</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This character is a mistake for 地.*

+ 菁出哈力 is correct.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>样</th>
<th>冷</th>
<th>1005</th>
<th>1020</th>
<th>1025</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>样品名称</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>品牌</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>规格</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>数量</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
<td>冷冻样品</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*Perhaps 寒 is a mistake for 黒. Cf. text.